

# The Royal Australian Artillery **LIAISON LETTER**

---

Spring Edition 2011



---

The Official Journal of the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery  
Incorporating the Australian Gunner Magazine

---

First Published in 1948





# RAA LIAISON LETTER Spring Edition 2011

Incorporating the  
Australian Gunner Magazine

## Contents

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Editors Comment                  | 1  |
| Letters to the Editor            | 3  |
| Regimental                       | 9  |
| Operations                       | 33 |
| Professional Papers              | 59 |
| Around the Regiment              | 71 |
| Take Post                        | 77 |
| Personnel, Capability & Training | 85 |
| Heritage                         | 87 |
| Associations & Organisations     | 97 |

### Next Edition Contribution Deadline

Contributions for the Liaison Letter 2012 – Autumn Edition should be forwarded to the editor at his home postal or email address, by no later than **Friday 24th February 2012**. 'Late' correspondence or submissions after that date should be forwarded to the editor via the School of Artillery or his defence email address.

### Liaison Letter In Colour On-line

If you have access to the defence restricted network you can read the Liaison Letter in colour on the Regimental web-site found at:<http://intranet.defence.gov.au/armyweb/Sites/RRAA/>. RAA DRN content managers are requested to add this site to their links.

## Publication Information

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Front Cover:             | Warrant Officer Class Two Kevin Bede Dolan, MG. Medal for Gallantry recipient for bravery in Afghanistan awarded in the Queen's Birthday Honours List (see page 23) |
| Front Cover Designed by: | Major D.T. (Terry) Brennan, Staff Officer to Head of Regiment   |
| Compiled and Edited by:  | Major D.T. (Terry) Brennan, Staff Officer to Head of Regiment   |
| Published by:            | Lieutenant Colonel M.R.C. (Mitch) Kennedy, Deputy Head of Regiment, School of Artillery, Bridges Barracks, Puckapunyal, Victoria 3662                               |
| Desktop Publishing by:   | Michelle Ray, Combined Arms Doctrine and Development Section, Bridges Barracks, Puckapunyal, Victoria 3662  |
| Printed by:              | Defence Publishing Service – Victoria   |
| Distribution:            | For issues relating to content or distribution contact the Editor on email stratford01@bigpond.com or terry.brennan@defence.gov.au                                  |

Contributors are urged to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in their articles; the Royal Australian Artillery, Deputy Head of Regiment and the RAA Liaison Letter editor accept no responsibility for errors of fact.

The views expressed in the Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter are the contributors and not necessarily those of the Royal Australian Artillery, Australian Army or Department of Defence. The Commonwealth of Australia will not be legally responsible in contract, tort or otherwise for any statement made in this publication.

Media Release

Minister for Defence Science and Personnel

**Removal of Restrictions on Combat Roles for Women**

27 September 2011

Minister for Defence Stephen Smith and Minister for Defence Science and Personnel Warren Snowdon today announced that the Government has formally agreed to the removal of gender restrictions from Australian Defence Force (ADF) combat roles.

Women will now be able to work in any position in the ADF, including combat roles, provided they have the ability to meet all of the demands of the role.

Women currently are eligible to serve in 93 per cent of employment categories, are now serving in command positions and on military operations overseas. More are reaching senior levels.

This decision follows on from the Minister for Defence's announcement on 11 April that the Chief of the Defence Force would bring forward for implementation by the Government the opening up of all roles in the ADF to women on the basis that determination for suitability for roles in the ADF is to be based on their ability to perform in the role, not gender.

Roles to be open in the future to women from which women were previously excluded are: Navy Clearance Divers and Mine Clearance Diver Officers; Air Force Airfield Defence Guards and Ground Defence Officers; and Army Infantry and Armoured Corps and some Army Artillery roles.

Mr Smith said a comprehensive implementation plan will now be finalised by Defence for the integration of women into combat roles. This will be considered by Government by the first quarter of next year.

Defence will draw on the experience gained from opening more categories and positions to women over the last two decades and undertake additional research to enable implementation of the Government's decision.

This new policy will be fully implemented within five years. Implementation is a high priority for the Government and for Defence, and Defence will provide regular reports to Government on implementation progress.

Mr Snowdon said women have a long and proud history of serving in the ADF. "This decision is a positive step, enhancing equality among the men and women who proudly wear the uniform."

"Defence is committed to creating a work environment where all personnel are treated fairly and with respect. Developing the implemented plan is central to this," Mr Snowdon said.

As at 1 August 2011, 335 women were serving on current overseas operations representing more than 10 percent of the total overseas deployed force.

Mr Smith's Office: Andrew Porter (02) 6277 7800 or 0419 474 392

Mr Snowdon's Office: Marcus Butler (02) 6277 7820 or 0417 917 796

Defence Media Operations: (02) 6127 1999



**AUSTRALIAN ARMY**  
Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery

12674998

**Representative Colonel Commandant,  
Colonels Commandant,  
Commanding Officers,  
Battery Commanders,  
Regimental Sergeant Majors,  
All Ranks of the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery,  
Associations and affiliated friends of the Regiment.**

**ANNIVERSARY GREETINGS TO THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF AUSTRALIAN  
ARTILLERY – 1<sup>ST</sup> AUGUST 2011**

Today marks the 140<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery service to the Army and Australia. Today we celebrate the history, lineage and customs of the Regiment.

Operational tempo and change remain constant throughout the Regiment. The first deployment of the highly capable Counter Rocket and Mortar system has concluded safely in Afghanistan. A further rotation has deployed along with other Gunners supporting the Mentoring Task Force in Tarin Kowt and the Afghan National Army School of Artillery in Kabul. The coming year brings new challenges through the introduction into service of the M777 Howitzer and the Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System, with associated changes to unit structures to compliment the new equipment. Unmanned Aerial Vehicles continue to be deployed in Afghanistan with a new and substantially more capable system, Shadow 200, to be delivered and deployed later this year. Within the Reserve change is also afoot, with some initiatives implemented and a number of ongoing studies still underway. I encourage you all to look forward, be ready, remain focussed and embrace the changes as they are implemented.

As we celebrate our anniversary, I ask everyone to think about our deployed Gunners. Ensure they know that we support their families during their absence and we wish them all a safe return from operations.

On behalf of the Representative Colonel Commandant and Colonels Commandant, I congratulate and thank you all for your Service, both past and present, to the Regiment.

Ubique

A stylized signature of David P. Coghlan, consisting of a few sweeping lines.

**D.P. COGHLAN, AM**  
Brigadier  
Head of Regiment

Telephone: (02) 833 55484

E-mail: [david.coghlan@defence.gov.au](mailto:david.coghlan@defence.gov.au)





COMMANDING GENERAL, U.S. ARMY FIRES CENTER OF EXCELLENCE AND FORT SILL  
BLDG 455 McNair Avenue, Suite 100, Fort Sill, OK 73503

December 3, 2010

*Tim*  
Dear General Ford,

On behalf of the Fires Center of Excellence and Fort Sill, thank you for your good wishes on St. Barbara's Day. I will convey your greetings to our Soldiers, families, and friends, and I ask that you in turn thank all members of the Australian Artillery for their continued service. Please know that the Australian Army has a reputation of excellence throughout the American military and our Soldiers consider it a privilege to serve and to fight alongside you.

We honor Saint Barbara for her commitment to what is right—a commitment we see reflected in our Australian allies. Thank you for all that you and your officers and Soldiers do. May Saint Barbara watch over the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery, especially your deployed troops. Best wishes from Fort Sill, Oklahoma.

Fit to Fight – Fires Strong!

Sincerely,

David D. Halverson  
Major General, U.S. Army

*Thanks so much for the kind note. You folks are doing great here. Thank*

Major General Tim Ford, AO (Retired)  
Representative Colonel Commandant  
Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery  
P.O. Box 744  
Surry Hill NSW 2010  
AUSTRALIA

# Editors Comment



## Introduction

Welcome to the latest Liaison Letter. I may be a little biased however I believe contributions continue to grow in quality and reader interest. I am grateful to those who take the time to contribute - the Liaison Letter is a much 'richer' journal thanks to your support and efforts.

## This Edition

I have received a wide range of contributions. I draw your attention to the articles in the Operations Section. They are all of a high standard and offer different perspectives on the contribution of the Royal Regiment to the war in Afghanistan. I particularly enjoyed reading the story by Captain James Casey which recounted his experiences as part of Operational and Mentoring Team - Delta. It is an honest and amusing account of his experience.

The dynamic change being experienced by the Regiment and the quantum leap forward into the digital age is no more profoundly explained than when you read the paper on the Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System which can be found in the Professional Papers Section. I encourage everyone to take the time to read it - we are genuinely entering a new age for 'steam' Gunnery.

Commander Joint Operations has made time in his busy schedule to answer a series of, generally Gunner related, questions. These are in the Regimental Section under the heading 'Five Minutes with Chief Joint Operations'. As editor I am very grateful for his contribution which I believe all readers will appreciate.

Whether you attended the National (Coral) Gunner Dinner or not in Canberra in May I would strongly encourage you to read the transcript of Lieutenant General Des Mueller's after dinner address found in the Take Post Section. *The theme was the paradox of time; time past, time present and time future.* Whilst you will find it difficult not to be entertained, you will also take away some valuable messages to consider in your professional life as a Gunner.

## Unit & Sub Unit Titles

I think almost everybody would be aware of the restructuring of Regiments and the re-raising of Batteries. This change applies not only to indirect fire units but also to the pending amalgamation of 16th Air Defence Regiment and 1st Ground Liaison Group to establish 16th Air Land Regiment. It will also ultimately impact on 20th Surveillance & Target Acquisition Regiment. I do not wish to comment on the merits of the recent structure changes as I have already stated my position.

The side issue which has arisen from these changes has been the 'lack' of clear articulation and publication throughout the entire Regiment of the new titles including designator and descriptor (as necessary) and the supporting rationale. The consequence has been confusion in many corners of the Regiment and the creation of local arrangements due to the paucity of formal direction.

In my view the Regimental Committee contributed to this confusion when at its meeting in 2009 agreed to only provide 'in principle' guidance for the naming of units and sub-units. The thrust being to provide broad guidance and let the detail be addressed by Head of Regiment and Joint Fires Branch. This approach was a major change from that adopted a few years earlier when a decision was required on the title for the amalgamated 104th Field Battery and 13th Field Battery. The Regimental Committee considered a detailed agenda paper and ultimately agreed and directed the specific title to adopt (13th Field Battery). This decision was made against the recommendation of the Commanding Officer (at the time), 1st Field Regiment and his protestations.

Now returning to the current situation Joint Fires Branch advised that last year two separate papers (with limited distribution) were staffed by FORCOMD to AHQ recommending the name of units and sub units. These recommended:

- *1st Regiment, RAA.* 'A' (Gun) Battery; 104th (Observation Post) Battery; 105th (Observation Post) Battery; and 114th (Observation Post) Battery.
- *4th Regiment, RAA.* 107th (Gun) Battery, 106th (Observation Post) Battery, 108th (Observation Post) Battery and 109th (Observation Post) Battery.
- *8th/12th Regiment, RAA.* 102nd 'Coral' (Gun) Battery, 101st (Observation Post) Battery, 103rd (Observation Post) Battery and 115th (Observation Post) Battery.

- *School of Artillery*. 53rd 'Independent' Training Battery.
- *16th Air Land Regiment*. (when raised in January 2012) 110th Air Defence (AD) Battery; 111th Counter-Rocket, Artillery and Mortar (C-RAM) Battery; and 1st Air Ground Operations (AGO) Battery (noting the inclusion 1st lineage from 1st Ground Liaison Group).

In November 2010, only aware of one of the FORCOMD papers, I drafted a brief for HOR on the subject as Regiments were asking HOR staff for guidance on titles and related staff duties etc. My brief recommended the way ahead as follows:

- *First Priority*. HOR provide clear overarching 'permanent' direction on this issue from a Regimental perspective using the points raised in this brief as a basis for consideration.
- *Second Priority*. Address the naming of 1 Div units and sub units by either formally agreeing to the Joint Fires proposal endorsed by COMD FORCOMD; or provide alternate direction by NLT the end of this year, otherwise the FORCOMD direction will be adopted WEF 2011. It must be noted that the Joint Fires proposal was not a policy but rather addresses four specific units to address an immediate issue.
- *Third Priority*. Publish an agreed comprehensive direction on the naming conventions ASAP. This can be achieved by reviewing and expanding / updating the draft chapter three of RAA SO currently under review. RC endorsed HOR dealing with the detail of this subject.

Colonel Joint Fires responded to my brief with an outline of the process followed from his perspective. Some of these machinations are outlined below:

*As part of standard FMR practice, HQ FORCOMD is responsible for providing a consolidated response back to AHQ on the outcome of the FMR and subsequent UERs. This consolidated response is drafted by HQ FORCOMD G5 and forwarded to COMD FORCOMD for approval prior to submission to AHQ. I provided technical advice during the drafting of the brief, including feedback on unit/sub unit nomenclatures that were agreed to by the RC meeting of late 2009. Once the brief is received by AHQ they either accept the recommendations or return to FORCOMD for additional work. In this case AHQ accepted the brief and it was formally endorsed by HMSF-A, including unit nomenclatures.*

*Additionally any reference to 1 Div is now redundant as the OS units are no longer within 1 Div command chain. They are under command of the BDEs who in turn are under command of HQ FORCOMD.*

*Therefore it would be more accurate to state that FORCOMD RAA Units/sub-units are now named IAW the nomenclatures agreed to by the RAA RC in 2009, proposed by HQ FORCOMD, and formally endorsed by AHQ.*

The important aspect of the advice by Colonel Joint Fires which I whole heartedly endorse was:

*The only caveat I would add is that whatever is agreed to either through the RC or HOR, must be done formally, socialised through the stakeholders (including FORCOMD) and staffed through the Army chain of command.*

To the best of my knowledge the final observation above was never acted upon and consequently has resulted in confusion across the Royal Regiment.

We currently have the situation of people both serving and retired seeking clarification on titles. Only the other day I was asked what is the correct title of 'A' Battery. I honestly do not know for sure! I was even more surprised when in reading a submission for this edition I noticed reference to 107th Strike Battery. The point I make is the situation needs to be clarified and widely promulgated.

I will leave the last word, for now, on the confusion with a quote from a Regimental Sergeant Major:

*The Field Artillery Regimental Structure needs to be specified as a diagram to show the new regimental structures and unit, sub-unit names as directed by AHQ. The naming convention has caused no end of issues from being left off SIG addressee lists to, having the unit / sub-units incorrectly addressed in official correspondence. This is not helped when personnel of the Royal Regiment do not understand the new structure and what sub-unit belong to what regiments. Appreciating that GBAD and STA are currently going through similar changes, it may be worth specifying all units both FT and PT, OS, GBAD, STA. Irrespective of personal thoughts of the new field artillery structure or what refinement may occur in the future they are the authorised structure as specified by the CA.*

### **Mount Schanck Trophy**

Given the pending 100 year anniversary of the Mount Schanck Trophy, HOR staff at the School of Artillery are reviewing the details and upgrading the Mount Schanck Trophy recipients' board. If there are any readers who believe they can add any names to the gaps please contact either Major Greg Metcalf or myself. If you believe you have an addition or amendment, any submission must be supported by 'proof' to substantiate your claim.



## Missing Persons

As individuals move I sometimes lose contact. Anyone who knows the whereabouts or contact details for any of the people listed I would appreciate the information – *Colonel David Pearce; Colonel Trevor Lloyd; Lieutenant Colonel Mark Schaffer and Sergeant G. Saint (Life Subscriber).*

## Contact Details

If you receive the Liaison Letter personally, please ensure that you advise me of any changes to your contact details, especially your postal address. Associations and Organisations are also reminded to advise me of any changes to their contact details published in the Liaison Letter.

## Back Copies

I hold back copies of the Liaison Letter dating back to 2006. If there is any reader who would like copies or knows of someone who may enjoy catching up with what has been occurring in the Royal Regiment please contact me.

## Last Word

I think readers would know my views on Messes, especially Regimental Messes, and the precarious situation in terms of survivability they are facing due to the pressure to be more cost effective. I will leave you with extracts from two newspaper articles which highlight the stark contradiction of where we are heading on this matter and especially the slippery slope on which we have embarked as an organisation in the name of financial efficiency. Read the articles and draw your own conclusions and form your own views. From my personal perspective – linking capability and messes – Please!!

Enjoy the Liaison Letter and please keep writing.



D.T. (Terry) BRENNAN  
Major  
Editor

Tel: 07 4651 0939 (h) Mobile: 0419 179 974  
Email: stratford01@bigpond.com or  
terry.brennan@defence.gov.au  
Postal: 'Stratford' BLACKALL QLD 4472  
<http://www.defence.gov.au/army/RRAA>  
<http://intranet.defence.gov.au/armyweb/Sites/RRAA/>

**Editor's Note:** To add your name to the Liaison Letter mailing list or to remove it, contact the editor.

## Soldiers to fight the flab

Aussie soldiers are battling a new and potentially deadly enemy - obesity.

Figures reveal one in 10 are medically unfit for deployment with obesity rates at 14 per cent.

While the Australian Defence Force does not have fast food outlets on its military bases such as the US, our army, navy and air force have never been more overweight.

According to figures tabled in a Senate estimates committee, Australia's military obesity rate is just 1 per cent behind that of US forces, where 15 per cent of serving personnel are obese and Burger King outlets on bases are the norm.

An ADF spokeswoman said a 'pilot weight-management program' would begin at three bases next month.

The Sunday Mail,

17 July 2011

## Reform Update by DCA Maj Gen Paul Symon

### Hospitality and catering services being reformed

As part of the Strategic Reform Program, the service Chiefs and I were involved in developing principles to be used as a basis to reform hospitality and catering services. The reform's aim is to ensure future **hospitality and catering meet capability needs** and are both affordable and sustainable in the long term.

The Russell messes were the first messes to be assessed. **The review found there is no direct capability requirement for retaining messes in Russell.**

The proximity of alternate hospitality and catering options available around Russell, through commercially operated café facilities on base or at other Defence messes in the region, was also a determining factor on whether the Russell messes should be retained.

Under the review, the Non-Equipment Procurement (NEP) Committee endorsed the closure of Russell messes.

Over coming months, a Defence-wide hospitality and catering review will occur with the results to be presented to the NEP Committee in September. Each Mess will be reviewed and recommendations will be made regarding how the mess 'form and function' may change to become more affordable and sustainable to Defence. It is acknowledged that all messes are unique and therefore they will be considered individually and on their merits.

Army July 7, 2011

# Letters to the Editor

---

## Australian War Memorial Disagreement

I read with interest the article in your Autumn edition regarding Australian Victoria Cross recipients. Your contributor disputed the number of recipients who should be honoured in the Australian War Memorial's Hall of Valour. Without addressing all of the men listed by your contributor, it is perhaps worth examining a number of examples.

Samuel Pearse, whom Mr Jobson does not want acknowledged as an Australian VC recipient, died wearing an Australian uniform in the frozen wastes of North Russia. His family migrated here before the war and he was awarded a Military Medal serving with the AIF in France in 1917. He was in London after the Armistice with his young wife when her pregnancy delayed their return to Australia. At this time volunteers for the North Russia Relief Force were called for. Australians wishing to serve were required to take a discharge from the AIF and join the British Army. Large numbers did so. Pearse went to Russia and died before ever seeing his young daughter, who his wife brought to Australia in 1920. If this is not an Australian story then it is difficult to imagine one.

Arthur Sullivan, born and raised in South Australia, also fought in Russia wearing the AIF uniform. Of the 8000 British troops of the North Russia Relief Force, only two Victoria Crosses were awarded. Both were to soldiers who considered Australia their home and who fought in a company comprised largely of Australians. Sullivan was also selected to represent Australia at the Coronation Contingent of George VI which implies he was well accepted as an Australian recipient of the award. He is also recognised as an Australian by a plaque near the barracks in London where he died after being hit by a vehicle during the Coronation visit, and another in the main street of his home town of Crystal Brook, SA.

Wilbur, or William, Dartnell provides a rich - albeit unconventional - Australian story. He was born in Melbourne and was only 16 years of age when he

served in the Boer War with the Victorian Mounted Rifles. In England when the First World War was declared, he organised a meeting of Australian expats, encouraging them to join the war effort. He sent a list of willing Australians to the British War Office, with his own name at the head. Posted to a British unit, Dartnell was killed in the action for which he was awarded the Victoria Cross, leaving a wife and daughter in Australia. His place in our history was secured when the Governor General Sir Ronald Munro-Ferguson presented the Victoria Cross to his widow at Government House in Melbourne.

I consider it wrong to deny these men their place in our national story. Perhaps Mr Jobson has confused strict Roll of Honour eligibility criteria with community acceptance of the undeniable Australian bonds with these VC recipients.

Yours Sincerely

Rebecca Britt  
Acting Head, Military Heraldry and Technology  
Australian War Memorial

---

Editor: I invited Mr Chris Jobson to response.

An 'Australian VC (recipient)' is a person who, at the time of the relevant actions for which he was awarded the Victoria Cross, was serving as a member of Australia's armed forces and to date the number of 'Australian VCs' is 93; the Australian War Memorial's figure of 98 is wrong. The Memorial's count includes Sergeant James Rogers, Lieutenant Wilbur Dartnell, Sergeant Samuel Pearse, Corporal Arthur Sullivan and Wing Commander Hughie Edwards; however, none of these were Australian servicemen at the times they carried-out the actions for which they were awarded the Cross.

Rogers, at the time of his relevant actions, was a member of the South African Constabulary (it was for his actions in this South African unit, as a South African serviceman, that Rogers was awarded the Victoria Cross); Dartnell was a British Army officer in the 25th Battalion, Royal Fusiliers, at the time of his actions; both Pearse and Sullivan were British soldiers in the 45th Battalion, Royal Fusiliers, serving in the British North Russia Relief Force; and Edwards was a British officer in the Royal Air Force (it was for his actions, serving in the RAF's 105th Squadron, that he was awarded the Victoria Cross). None of these five were on attachment to the relevant (South African/British) forces (however, Flight Sergeant Rawdon Middleton VC was an RAAF NCO on detachment to the RAF when he carried-out the actions for which he was awarded

the Cross and was therefore an Australian serviceman at that time and is correctly listed as an 'Australian VC' - and as such his name is rightly not listed on the RAF VC Honour Roll).

To argue that the criterion for an 'Australian VC' is to have had previous service in the Australian defence forces doesn't hold-up, as Dartnell had never, at any time, served in the Australian Army (at the outbreak of The Great War Dartnell was in South Africa and he sailed to England, on the first available ship, to enlist into the British Army).

To argue that a criterion for an 'Australian VC' is to have been an Australian citizen doesn't stand either; Pearse was born in Wales. If the requirement is to have been an Australian then another 17 names need to be withdrawn from the Memorial's count, as the 'Australian VCs' include eight Englishmen, four New Zealanders, two South Africans, two Irishmen and a Dane. However, at the relevant times these men were all serving in the Australian Army, as Australian soldiers, and are therefore correctly listed as 'Australian VCs' (remembering that Australian citizenship didn't come into place until January 1949 with the introduction of the Nationality and Citizenship Act 1948).

Rogers' name appears on the South African Constabulary VC Honour Roll and Dartnell, Pearse and Sullivan are all listed on the Royal Fusiliers VC Honour Roll. Edwards is listed on the RAF VC Honour Roll and Sir John Smyth, in his book *The Victoria Cross 1856 - 1964*, correctly addresses Edwards as an RAF officer serving in an RAF unit (Edwards joined the RAF in 1936).

H. Taprell Dorling's book *Ribbons & Medals*, published in 1963, lists, by countries, the number of Victoria Crosses that have been awarded since the Medal was instituted in 1856. The number for Great Britain is 1,013 and this figure includes Dartnell, Pearse, Sullivan and Edwards; the figure for South Africa, of 28, includes Rogers. The count for Australia is listed as 87; add to this the four Crosses awarded during the Vietnam War and the two Crosses recently awarded during the current Afghanistan War and the total figure is 93; the War Memorial's figure of 98 is WRONG (one can not be the recipient of a Victoria Cross for two different countries).

There are, to date, 93 Australian servicemen who have been awarded the Victoria Cross and, in persisting to use the incorrect figure of 98, the Australian War Memorial is purposely distorting

history and greatly misleading and misinforming both its visitors and the general public.

### Further Comment

At the risk of prolonging this matter I think the things that need to be remembered in this 'thing' about the 'Australian VC (recipient)' are the following:

- Rogers is listed on the VC Roll of South Africa and Dartnell, Pearse, Sullivan and Edwards are all listed on the VC Rolls of the United Kingdom; and
- Dartnell never at any time served in the Australian Army.

To include these men on the Australian List means the British could claim 11 of our recipients as being theirs, New Zealand could claim four, South Africa could claim three and Denmark could claim one as being theirs.

Regards

Chris Jobson

Editor: Anyone who read my book review on 'Anzacs in Arkhangel' published in the Liaison Letter 2010 Spring Edition may recall that I observed 'I would have thought they [Pearse and Sullivan] were technically British soldiers therefore their award would be categorised as British.' I must confess whilst I am understanding of the Australian War Memorial (AWM) desire to recognise everyone, the logical argument proffered by Chris Jobson has significant merit and should not be dismissed but rather be reconsidered from a more open perspective.

The letter from Rebecca Britt highlighted that 'Sullivan was also selected to represent Australia at the Coronation Contingent of George VI'. Given that this is a Gunner journal I would like to draw attention to the fact that Sullivan was re-enlisted into the Army for this event. Interestingly he was allocated to the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery. In this air of flexible interpretation perhaps there is avenue for someone to mount an argument that there are two Victoria Cross recipients in the Regiment not one. A long bow perhaps however history is not set in stone and should be reviewed with an open mind.

### 'A' Battery Plaque

I am writing to clarify the origins of the 'A' Field Battery Plaque. Chris Jobson mentioned the plaque in one of the Liaison Letters and what he stated was not true.

Prior to going to Malaysia in 1965, the then Battery Captain, Phillip Calvert, thought it would be a good idea to have a Battery Plaque. I was the Technical Sergeant at the time as we had become an

independent Battery waiting to embark. The grenade for the plaque was inspired from an old button that Phil found in our Q Store, the red flash, a somewhat stylised version of the garrison tie. Phil cannot recall where the motto came from. I rang the then Battery Commander, Alex Reynolds, and he said the motto, *Semper Paratus* (Always Ready) came from the NSW Artillery, which 'A' Battery was until 1899. Phil made a colour drawing of what was required and it was approved by Alex. The drawing with the button attached was duly sent off to Singapore, the colours were to be Signal Red for the flash and the background was Navy Blue. The bursting bomb and writing were to be in gold. Singapore is where the plaques were produced. Phil Calvert still has the original plaque.

Phil Calvert retired from the Australian Army after 20 years service; this included a tour with 161 Recce Flight as Officer Commanding. He then moved to New Zealand and spent 10 years in their Army.

Also I would like to know why the current 'A' Bty plaques have the background, black? The 'A' Field Battery Association plaques are in the correct colours of gold, signal red and navy blue.

Regards

Ron (Tex) Bassan WO2 (Retired)  
President 'A' Field Battery Association Inc.

---

Editor: I invited Mr Chris Jobson to comment.

I haven't written anything on plaques for the Liaison Letter; the plaque that appears in the book [Customs & Traditions of the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery] is the one designed for the Battery's Centenary (and I stated that in the book). I said in the book that it's an adoption of the original design and I also said in the book that it's not known why the colour black replaced the original colour of blue. What I wrote is correct and it was approved by the Battery.

Regards

Chris Jobson

---

### **Once a Gunner**

Thank you so much for the copies of the RAA Liaison Letter. It is good to be back in touch with Gunner matters again. It is quite hard to fathom why certain decisions have been made by only reading newspapers (if they bother to report developments at all!). The Liaison Letters certainly have given me a great deal of background and information on directions the Regiment is taking.

I was delighted to see from the cover of the most recent Liaison Letter that the AD gunners have finally received some decent battlefield displays which are linked to Giraffe. I fought long and hard (and also unsuccessfully) for an alerting and cueing system for the missile detachments so that GBAD gunners would not have to be tied to RAAF radars (and also be restricted by RAAF weapons control orders). I also argued for a dome trainer which I note 16 AD Regt has. Both were long overdue and I am really pleased to see that they are now in service.

Once again, my sincere thanks

Colonel C.H. Hunter (Retd)

---

Editor: Your letter was most welcome and appreciated. I am pleased to report that professional life for Air Defenders is looking extremely bright going in the future. The creation of the Air Land Regiment at the end of this year from 16th Air Defence Regiment and 1st Ground Liaison Group all adds up to a dynamic work place.

---

### **In the Loop**

Just a note to say 'Many thanks' for the Autumn Newsletter. It is a great means of keeping the 'oldies' like myself up to date.

Colonel Peter Patmore (Retd)

---

Editor: Only too happy to oblige.

---

### **Accolades Welcome**

I have just received my copy of the Autumn Edition of the RAA Liaison Letter. Thank you for your good work as Editor of the magazine.

Cheers

Colonel Wayne Kendall (Retd)

---

Editor: Many thanks – positive & constructive negative feedback is always welcome.

---

### **Rate Your Mates**

Another ripper edition of the RAA Liaison Letter. One question though, the Officer list no longer reports cohort, only alphabetical listing. Why has this changed? From a HR perspective I could deduce a reason but have we applied equity theory to our much loved 'rate your mates' list that a majority of Officers look forward to?

Cheers

Captain Ben Gallacher



---

Editor: Good to hear from you. The only reason the cohorts were not published was the DOCM database was having problems and could not produce them at the time I required the information. They will return next year subject to the DOCM software being up to handling the necessary number crunching.

---

### Copies Welcomed

I am very happy to report that yesterday I received two large envelopes containing back copies of the Liaison Letter! I am only part way flicking through the wealth of information but already am impressed by the advancements of the RAA, the news of so many old friends and particularly by the quality of the Letter. Bravo and many thanks to you and of course, to Graeme [Phillips] for 'bringing me back to the fold'.

I was also delighted to discover there is a book about Gunners in Borneo 1962-6. I was a Section Commander in 102nd Field Battery there and often wondered why nothing much was ever written. It was one of the happiest periods of my career. What a team! I have sent off for a copy.

Best wishes

Colonel Brian Mitchell (Retd)

---

Editor: It is always pleasing to renew contact with Gunners who have 'fallen' off the artillery network radar.

---

### Moral Support

I cannot comment on those matters you raised about the relevance of former standards of Regimental dress, decorum and cultural mores, except that I very much share your concern. I also note the high probability that your 'betters' who allowed the standards to slip went on to attain high rank.

I also abhor your bete noire - the NATO enforced nonsense of the noun 'fires'. Still on semantics, I note that A Battery will be known as a 'gun delivery' battery. I thought Ordnance delivered the gun, and the gun delivered the 'shell'. Don't the people who deal in these matters think these things through? And I agree with Chris Jobson's observations on insignia.

Yours sincerely  
Major 'Anon' (Retd)  
(Name Supplied)

---

Editor: Your interest, feedback and related observations are appreciated and probably echo the reviews of a significant number of other 'silent' readers.

---

### Mess Feedback

I appreciated your comments in the LL on the state of the messes, particular concerning the SOARTY mess. Certainly those who I have attended courses with there are extremely unenthused about the standards of the mess and frankly find it an embarrassment to the Regiment, so we support your comments fully.

Cheers

Captain 'Anon'  
(Name Supplied)

---

Editor: I am pleased to report that since my comments there has been significant effort made and in-roads achieved towards reinvigorating the Regimental Officers Mess by the current Mess Committee. The contractor still has a way to go in delivering a consistently 'high' standard of service. The good news is there is a desire on the part of the Mess Committee and contractor staff to improve the standards and atmosphere of the Mess. Sadly this positive environment may come to a thundering halt with the posting cycle! I hope we do not see a return to the state of neglect witnessed over recent years eg. Important Heritage Mess property damaged then not repaired and subsequently lost - Tiger Moth Propeller.

---

### Reserve Future

The future of the reserve artillery component is critical. As I see it the use of small calibre mortars by gunner observers will only produce mobile fire controllers lacking the vision for the application of firepower. A far better solution would have been to create Observation Regiments, a task that Reserve officers and soldiers can achieve and effectively augment the ARA. Retaining a 105mm gun battery within each regiment would provide realistic local training but eventually the reserve must become more closely integrated with regular units for practising the broader application of all types of fires.

Author Unknown  
Supplied by a Secondary Source

---

Editor: I draw attention to the Joint Fire Fires Branch report which briefly mentions the future of Reserve artillery units. Perhaps the views expressed above can be added to the melting pot being stirred by the team 'looking' at the future for Reserve Gunners!

# MUSEUM proposal on table

By Chalpat Sonti

THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE HAS CONFIRMED IT IS CONSIDERING A PROPOSAL FOR A NEW MUSEUM AT PUCKAPUNYAL. IT COMES AFTER THE SEYMOUR TELEGRAPH REPORTED LAST WEEK THAT A NEW \$20 MILLION FACILITY WAS ON THE CARDS AND WAS LIKELY TO BE SITED OUTSIDE THE GATES OF THE BASE, TO ENABLE EASIER ACCESS FOR VISITORS.

The new facility would combine the existing tank museum and the collection of the former Australian Army Artillery Museum at North Fort, Sydney. That museum was closed late last year and its collection - including guns, mortar, art, medals and photographs was moved into storage at Bandiana. The proposal was confirmed to the TELEGRAPH by Defence late last week.

A Defence spokesman said a "range of options" were being considered to house the collections of the tank and artillery museums. "(Defence) has proposed re-establish the (artillery museum) at Puckapunyal and co-locate both museums in one facility", he said.

"By locating the facility at the gate at Puckapunyal members of the public will be able to visit the museum without having to seek security access to enter the base." The proposal was still in its early stages and the Army was looking into a 'two wings' approach for armour and artillery, with shared management and restoration facilities.

"Both the School of Armour and the School of Artillery are located at Puckapunyal and a major role of each Corps museum is to support the school of its parent Corps," the spokesman said.

It was also expected the artillery would build up a group of volunteers - similar to the tank

museum - to help run it once re-established.

Mitchell Shire Mayor Graeme Coppel said news of the proposed museum was "very encouraging" and would provide an economic boost to the region. "We've always wanted to promote contact and engagement between the community and Puckapunyal and this can only help to do that," he said.

"It's another example of activity that's starting or going to start shortly around the Seymour area which has been a major aim of the council."

The ideal of closer links between Seymour and Puckapunyal is also contained in the draft Mitchell 2020 plan, which is now open for public comment. Cr Coppel has also been keen to get the Goulburn River High Country Rail Trail extended to Puckapunyal and Seymour from its present proposed end point at Tallarook. "I think that can be done," he said.

'SEYMOUR Telegraph  
Wednesday July 6 2011

# Regimental

## LTGEN Ash Power – Latest 3 Star Gunner



Lieutenant General Brian Ashley (Ash) Power, AM, CSC was born on the 20th of January 1957 in Wangaratta, Victoria. After completing his secondary education at Wangaratta High School, he entered the Royal Military College in 1975, graduating in 1978 into the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery.

His initial appointment was as a Section Commander in 4th Field Regiment. He further served in 4th Field Regiment as a Gun Position Officer, Assistant Adjutant, Adjutant, Operations Officer (Battery Commander Headquarters Battery) and Commanding Officer.

*He was promoted to Lieutenant General on 18th May 2011 and assumed his current appointment as the Chief of Joint Operations.*

Lieutenant General Power has commanded the 1st Brigade, 1st Division and Training Command - Army. During 2009, he was the Head Military Strategic Commitments. This was followed as an appointment as the Deputy Chief of Staff, Strategic Partnering Headquarters International Security Assistance Force, Kabul, Afghanistan. He was promoted to Lieutenant General on 18th May 2011 and assumed his current appointment as the Chief of Joint Operations.

Lieutenant General Power has served on exchange at the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst, Camberley, United Kingdom and has had other training appointments at the School of Artillery, and the Royal Military College Duntroon. He also served as the Defence Attaché in Thailand.

During 1998, Lieutenant General Power deployed to Bougainville on Operation BELISI as Chief of Staff and in 1999, after a short period as Chief of Staff Deployable Joint Force Headquarters, was deployed as the Colonel Operations for INTERFET in East Timor. From June 2004 to July 2005 he was appointed as Director, Combined Planning Group, US Central Command, Tampa.

Lieutenant General Power is a graduate of the Royal Thai Army Command and General Staff College, and The Australian Centre for Defence and Strategic Studies. In 1998 he was awarded the Conspicuous Service Cross and he was appointed a Member of the Order of Australia in the Queen's Birthday Honours 2006.

He and his wife Narelle have two daughters and two grandchildren. His leisure interests include reading, current affairs and sport, particularly playing golf and supporting the Sydney Swans.

---

## Five Minutes with Chief Joint Operations

- How do the career aspirations you held on graduation from the Royal Military College, Duntroon in 1978 compare to the reality of your career?

*I wanted to be an effective young officer who stayed out of trouble. I really didn't have any great aspirations when I was approaching graduation but after a couple of years hoped to be a Battery Commander and perhaps even a CO. I was very fortunate to be both, the rest has been a bonus.*

- What are your fondest recollections of serving as a Regimental Gunner Officer?

*As has been the case in all the jobs I have been given it is getting the opportunity to work with Australian soldiers; they are refreshingly open and they keep you honest. I also loved serving in Townsville.*

- What do you consider the highlight or pinnacle of your Regimental service?

*I spent all my Regimental life in 4 Fd Regt, and to get the opportunity to be a CO was a privilege.*

- What single piece of advice would you offer young officers and soldiers commencing their career as a Gunner?

*A single piece of advice is too limiting, therefore first and foremost be technically excellent. Then focus on your own professional development and for officers look after the welfare of your soldiers. All of you, understand that you fit into a much bigger picture and that the Army cannot succeed on operations if all its component parts don't work well together. Be team players and stay fit.*

- What guidance do you have for the Royal Regiment as it embarks on another significant period of change structurally and capability wise?

*Exploit the technology and the equipment you are issued and remember why gunners exist, as an integral part of a combined arms team. We are a supporting arm with an ever increasing array of capabilities that are in high demand. Like all of you I am watching some of the structural changes with keen interest, and we haven't seen the last of it yet so as we embark down this path don't hesitate to be critical if something doesn't work, test it in the field, it must work on operations.*

- Given your stellar career in a wide range of challenging appointments why do you still consider yourself a Gunner at heart?

*My formative experiences in a variety of gunner appointments have prepared me well for higher level appointments; exposure to higher HQ as a junior officer, learning to think and work under pressure, exposure to other combat elements, and an early appreciation of the absolute importance of logistics.*

- As a Gunner what would you like to leave as an enduring legacy for the Regiment, Army or the Defence Force?

*I just want to do my job to the best of my ability and be a small part of what we as an Army is currently*

*doing. History will judge this period of our contribution to our Nation in a favourable light and I am just happy to be part of it.*

- Given your recent experience in Afghanistan and your current command appointment, what do you think of the Australian Gunners contribution to our commitment in Afghanistan?

*Australian gunners have not let us down; as staff officers in a high level HQ, as trainers at the ANA Artillery School or firing guns in anger as part of Operation Herrick as well as a myriad of other tasks, our gunners have proven themselves time and time again, and I would expect and demand nothing less. I am also privy to instances of individual courage on the battlefield, acts of heroism that are rarely reported. All of us can be very proud of the contribution Australian Gunners are making.*

- Are the young officers and soldiers of today better prepared for their first appointment than you were when you graduated?

*When I graduated there was no expectation of going on operations shortly after, in fact I waited 23 years for my first operational deployment. Today's young officers and soldiers join with the expectation that a deployment is just around the corner. As such they appear to me to be very focused during their ab-initio training and raring to go. Having said that we need to remind them that before they go anywhere there is some hard work to be done. You still have to study, train, exercise, keep fit and look after yourself and each other. Do that and stay out of trouble and the opportunity for operational service will present itself.*

- Given all the advances to address the Gunnery problem including digitisation with AFATDS - Safety procedures (safety board etc) have essentially not changed since you were a GPO in 107 Field Battery. Would you care to comment?

*Fire still needs to be accurate, timely and responsive and we need to deliver it safely. If we are still using the old safety boards then that is a little disappointing...but it worked for me.*





## Media Release

### New Chief of Joint Operations Announced

The Chief of the Defence Force, Air Chief Marshal Angus Houston, today announced the appointment of Major General Brian (Ash) Power to the position of Chief of Joint Operations effective from 20 May.

Major General Power will be promoted to Lieutenant General tomorrow prior to taking up the role.

"I am delighted to announce the appointment of Ash Power to this very important and demanding position," Air Chief Marshal Houston said.

"Major General Power has held several key operational and senior staff appointments including: Commander of the 1st Brigade; Commander of the 1st Division; Director, Coalition Planning Group at Central Command in the USA; and Head of Military Strategic Commitments.

"His active service deployments have included Colonel Operations, Headquarters International Force East Timor (INTERFET); Chief of Staff Headquarters Peace Monitoring Group in Bougainville; and most recently in Afghanistan as the Deputy Chief of Staff, Strategic Partnering (Ministry of Defence), Kabul.

"I know all our military operations will benefit from the experience Ash brings to this position. I congratulate him on his appointment and wish him well in his new role."

Air Chief Marshal Houston also thanked the outgoing Chief of Joint Operations, Lieutenant General Mark Evans, for his work in the position over the past three years.

"Mark has done a remarkable job and deftly led ADF operations throughout his tenure," Air Chief Marshal Houston said.

"He oversaw the implementation of our new command and control arrangements with the opening of the integrated Headquarters Joint Operations Command organisation at Bungendore.

"As a result, we now have a much more effective and efficient operational level command and control capability for all ADF operations and major exercises around the world.

"Mark is also a former Commander of Australian forces in the Middle East; Head Personnel Executive; Deputy Chief of Joint Operations; and Commander of the 1st Division. I wish him all the very best for the future and I pass on my gratitude for a job well done."

Imagery can be found at:

<http://images.defence.gov.au/fotoweb/Grid.fwx?archiveId=5003=&search=20112714>

#### Media Contact:

Defence Media Operations: 02 6127 1999 or 0408 498 664

Tuesday, 17 May 2011

**Brigadier N H Eeles ADC**  
Director Royal Artillery



Headquarters  
Director Royal Artillery  
Royal Artillery Barracks  
Larkhill  
SALISBURY  
Wiltshire  
SP4 8QT

Larkhill Mil Ext: 5903  
Civilian: 01980 845903

DRA/DO

Brigadier David Coghlan, AM  
Head of Regiment  
Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery  
R1-1-B001  
Russell Offices  
PO Box 7901  
Canberra ACT 2610  
Australia

28<sup>th</sup> April 2011

*Dear David,*

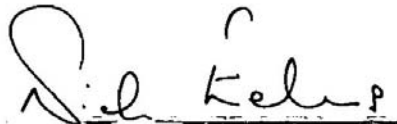

As we bid farewell to our Australian Gunner colleagues in Helmand Province, Afghanistan I write to thank you for the excellent contribution that the Royal Australian Artillery has made to our joint endeavour. It is appropriate that your contingent's first involvement on Operation HERRICK 4 in 2006 started with 7<sup>th</sup> Parachute Regiment Royal Horse Artillery and now concludes with the same regiment on Operation HERRICK 13.

During my tenure in post I have been struck by the dedication and commitment shown by all of your officers and soldiers. On each rotation there has been seamless integration and a common understanding which has fostered a deep respect between our respective regiments leading to a first-rate delivery of effect in a challenging operational environment.

On this most recent deployment I am particularly grateful to 105<sup>th</sup> Battery from 1<sup>st</sup> Field Regiment Royal Australian Artillery which, whilst deployed on Operation HERRICK, spent 14 months away from friends and family. The Commanding Officers of 4<sup>th</sup> Regiment Royal Artillery and 7<sup>th</sup> Parachute Regiment Royal Horse Artillery were both unequivocal in their admiration for how your officers and soldiers dealt with this significant personal commitment, whilst also ensuring that professional standards were met in the field.

During the challenging and arduous Operation HERRICK 13 deployment, 105<sup>th</sup> Battery's performance alongside 7<sup>th</sup> Parachute Regiment Royal Horse Artillery was considered outstanding in every respect. Across the full spectrum of their roles and responsibilities the Commanding Officer of 7<sup>th</sup> Parachute Regiment Royal Horse Artillery, Lieutenant Colonel Gary Wilkinson, had every confidence in their ability and indeed it was an Australian detachment under the banner of G Para Battery Royal Horse Artillery that fired the opening rounds of Operation HERRICK 13 for 7<sup>th</sup> Parachute Regiment Royal Horse Artillery (under Sgt Rogan's command).

The positive contribution that your officers and soldiers have made during their time in Afghanistan is significant and has furthered cemented the deep relationship that exists between our respective Regiments in the best Commonwealth tradition. It has been a fine partnership through some difficult and testing times, and one that I look forward to continuing in the future when the opportunity arises.

Yours sincerely,  
  


## Heading Home

Warrant Officer Class Two Paul Chapman is the last Australian Sergeant Major to lead his gunners on the British led Operation Herrick in Helmand province, Afghanistan. when the deployment is completed (April 2011), it will have been 14-months since WO2 Chapman and his gun detachment had left Australia.

Artillerymen from the 1st Field Regiment, Royal Australian Artillery are in Afghanistan supporting the British 7th Parachute Regiment, Royal Horse Artillery. The contingent is the final of six rotations of Australian gunners to deploy in support of Operation HERRICK in Helmand Province, Afghanistan.

Since March 2008, an Australian gun detachment has been deployed to Helmand Province to support their British counter-parts as part

of the International Security and Assistance Force (ISAF). The 105mm Hamel L118 light gun provides indirect fire support to Coalition and Afghan troops on the ground.

This is the last deployment of Australians on OP HERRICK as the British are now able to sustain their own rotations.

Photo by: Sergeant Neil Ruskin.

'Army', May 12, 2011



# Representative Colonel Commandant

*Major General Tim Ford, AO (Retd)*



Dear Fellow Gunners

I wish to report on a very successful RAA annual conference held at the School of Artillery in Puckapunyal in March this year, which included the annual Regimental Committee Meeting. I am pleased to note that

the Regiment continues to respond well to a very busy schedule with the restructuring, raising and relocation of batteries in the regular regiments, the introduction into service of new equipments, courses and training in all units, and the deployment of Gunner detachments and individuals to Afghanistan, Iraq, East Timor, the Solomon Islands and elsewhere. Add to this the major exercises being undertaken and we have a very active Regiment that continues to build the reputation of the Gunners. In particular, it is clear that over the last few years the RAA has positioned itself well at the centre of the Army being developed over the next decade, and that our officers, warrant officers and non commissioned officers are enthusiastic, focused and contributing strongly to the process.

Our Third National Gunner Dinner was held in Canberra on 14 May with a good rollup of Gunners from around Australia. We plan to continue to conduct a national all ranks Gunner dinner every three years or so, hopefully combined with a significant Gunner activity. It is expected that they will continue to be well attended and supported by Gunners from all backgrounds.

I was honoured to attend the various activities at Bridges Barracks, Puckapunyal on the 20th August to celebrate the 126th Anniversary School of Artillery and 140th Anniversary of the RAA. These involved an open day display of our current

equipments, a Beating the Retreat parade, a gun race, the 1812 Overture with guns and fireworks followed by a family gathering in the Cutler Club. It was all very well executed by the School staff, well supported by the Army Band Melbourne and thoroughly enjoyed by the good rollup of attendees.

As outlined elsewhere in the Liaison Letter, The Chief of Army has appointed Brigadier Don Roach, AM as the Head of Regiment (HOR) from early August 2011. Don is a widely experienced Gunner who is well versed in Regimental matters. He is currently posted as the Deputy Commander 1st Division in Brisbane. I thank Don for accepting this role, and pass on my heartfelt thanks to David Coghlan for his strong support to the Regiment during his tenure as HOR over the last 15 months. David has now been posted from Canberra to Sydney as the Commander 6th Brigade which includes amongst other units both 20th Surveillance and Target Acquisition Regiment RAA (20 STA) and 16th Air Defence Regiment RAA (to become 16th Air Land Regiment in January 2012).

---

*... but let me specifically  
acknowledge the rare award of a  
Medal of Gallantry to Warrant  
Officer Class Two Kevin Dolan for  
acts of gallantry on operations in  
Afghanistan.*

---

I was delighted to see five Gunners recognized in this year's Queens Birthday Honours list for their service in a wide range of various activities and postings. On behalf of all Gunners, present and past, I have written to them all expressing congratulations. Details of their awards are shown elsewhere in the Liaison Letter, but let me specifically acknowledge the rare award of a Medal for Gallantry to Warrant Officer Class Two Kevin Dolan for acts of gallantry on operations in Afghanistan. I was also very pleased to see a community award of a Medal of the Order of Australia to Colonel Jeff Dunn (Retd) for his work in Darwin including with the RAA Association (NT) and with the Darwin Military Museum.

I have also sent congratulations to Lieutenant General Ash Power on his promotion and appointment as Commander ADF Joint Operations Command, and also to Major General Gerard Fogarty for his promotion and appointment as Head Defence People Capability. Gunners continue to do very well in key appointments throughout the Army.



I attended the launch of another Gunner book in late August in Canberra. The book titled 'Do Unto Others' was written by Alan Smith and launched by the Deputy Chief of Army Major General Paul Symon. This well researched book outlines the development of Counter Bombardment, and the role it and the RAA locating discipline has played in campaigns by Australian military forces since inception right up to South Vietnam. I commend this book to all Gunners and a review is included elsewhere in this Liaison Letter. This book is a wonderful addition to the recording of our rich history that is expanding all the time. I encourage all Gunners, present and past, to display pride in our history and join Alan in committing to record our achievements.

As I understand progress on the construction of a new Australian Army Artillery Museum (AAAM) continues. Army continues to push the facilities proposal through the Committees in Canberra with an aim to complete construction on a combined Armour and Artillery Museum on a new site on the perimeter of Puckapunyal by December 2012. We are hoping for an opening on St Barbara's Day.

---

*... aim to complete construction  
on a combined Armour and  
Artillery Museum on a new site  
on the perimeter of Puckapunyal  
by December 2012.*

---

Meanwhile the bulk of the Artillery collection at North Fort has been moved into secure storage at Bandiana under the care of the AAAM Curator. The ownership of items in the artillery collection has been clarified with the Army History Unit, and as a result those RAAHC items that should appropriately be part of the AAAM are in the process of being permanently loaned to the Army History Unit. Many of you would have read my messages about the focus of the RAA Historical Company (RAAHC) now being as a national body that supports the maintenance of Australian Artillery history and heritage, working closely alongside the RAA Regimental Committee. I urge all Gunners, past and present, to become members of the RAAHC. Your support to this organization will assist in developing an overlapping national structure of artillery organisations that maintain our heritage and the ongoing history of Australian Artillery. How to become a member is easily explained on the new RAAHC website at [www.artilleryhistory.org.au](http://www.artilleryhistory.org.au).

While talking about websites, I wish to acknowledge the considerable improvement undertaken by HOR staff over the last 12 months to the content and currency of the official RAA website which is available for all to access over the internet at <http://www.army.gov.au/RRAA/>. This site should be a computer bookmark for us all and be referred to first when trying to get official information on RAA activities. It provides many useful links to other Gunner and associated sites.

I look forward to meeting with you at various RAA activities over the next year. Thank you for your continued support to the Regiment and to our heritage. Good luck and good shooting to all.

*Ubique*




---

## Head of Regiment

*Brigadier Don Roach, AM*



Fellow Gunners

Having been absent from active engagement with the Regiment for some time it is with great pleasure that I return to the fold having recently been appointed Head of Regiment. It is a busy Regiment as part of a busy Army with high operational tempo and significant change and reform. It is pleasing to see all elements of the Gunner community well engaged in the many challenges and committing with enthusiasm and professionalism.

At this point I would like to acknowledge the great leadership provided by my predecessor, Brigadier David Coghlan, and on behalf of all members of the Regiment thank him and offer congratulations on his appointment as Commander 6th Brigade.

I would also like to recognize the outstanding work and cohesive leadership of the Regimental Colonel Commandant, Major General Tim Ford, and the team of Colonels Commandant. They have collectively addressed many strategic and heritage issues on behalf of the Regiment and their work behind the scenes has and will continue to position the RAA well for the future. General Ford has graciously agreed to continue as RCC on a 'year by year' arrangement until the work commitments of a suitable replacement permits a change in the appointment.

---

*Our contribution to the UK as part of Operation Herick has concluded and congratulations to all members of the six rotations on the commitment they have made over the last three years and on the professional manner with which they integrated with the elements of the Royal Artillery.*

---

I have already had the opportunity to visit some of the units and look forward to engaging with all members of the Regiment in the coming months. Of particular note was the celebration of the 126th Anniversary of the School of Artillery combined with the 140th Anniversary of the RAA at Puckapunyal in August. It was a great celebration activity involving Beating the Retreat, Feu de Joie, a gun race and the 1812 Overture.

On a more solemn note but a poignant event nonetheless I, and many prominent Gunners past and present, attended the funeral of Warrant Officer Class One Bill Degenaro in September. It was an appropriate ceremony to mark the passing of a dedicated Gunner who provided outstanding service to the Regiment and to Army. Thanks for the support from A Bty and from across the Regiment.

The Regiment has many members performing with great credit in a wide variety of roles deployed on operations. During my own recent deployment on Operation Slipper I had the opportunity to visit many of the deployed Gunners. Our RAA Joint Fires elements deployed are core to the planning and execution of support to both the Mentoring Task Force and Special Operations Task Group. Our contribution to the UK as part of Operation Herick has concluded and congratulations to all members of the six rotations on the commitment they have made over the last three years and on the

professional manner with which they integrated with the elements of the Royal Artillery. The initiation and ongoing development of the Artillery Training Team Kabul, charged with the mentoring and development of the Afghan National Army Artillery School is a high profile task, delivering excellent support to the Afghans and the coalition. It is setting the standard in many ways and is deserving of the coalition accolades and recognition it receives. This is complimented by the great work of the artillery mentors within the Combat Support Kandak OMLT of the Mentoring Task Force in Tarin Kot. The enduring contribution of now nine Scaneagle rotations and the imminent deployment of the SHADOW capability is another well regarded contribution of a core enabling capability from the RAA. The most recent capability enhancement with the deployment of CRAM is yet another example of a professionally prepared force from the Regiment. Congratulations to those recently returned from operations and our support and 'good shooting' to those currently deployed and in the midst of preparing. The knowledge and experience we gain from these contributions is invaluable and core to the future development of the Regiment. We must continue to make the most of the professional opportunities presented.

---

*Congratulations to those recently returned from operations and our support and 'good shooting' to those currently deployed and in the midst of preparing.*

---

It was extremely pleasing to see a significant number of Gunners recognised in the Queens Birthday honours. I join the Representative Colonel Commandant and the entire Regiment in extending my congratulations to all. I would like to especially acknowledge Warrant Officer Class Two Kevin Dolan whose professionalism and courage in Afghanistan not only maintained the high reputation of the Gunners throughout the Army and with our allies but was recognised with the award of the Medal for Gallantry. There is further information on the award to Warrant Officer Dolan and the other recipients in this Liaison Letter.

As we conclude 2011 and consider the next decade the RAA is in a unique situation with the fielding of significant new capability. Developments under Plan BEERSHEBA, the Combined Arms Fighting System and the enhancements to the Amphibious capability present the RAA with a great opportunity to lead Army's digitization development work. The

introduction of Land 17 (M777, DTCS and SPH), Land 19 (CRAM, GBAD) and JP129 (SHADOW UAS) capabilities, all with the potential to exploit AFATDS as the systems architecture backbone presents us with an unparalleled opportunity to enhance our holistic joint fires capability and break ground for Army.

---

*The future of the Regiment has never been brighter.*

---

Structural change with the establishment of 16th Air Land Regiment, consolidation of the gun Regiment structures and redefinition of Reserve capability options present opportunities also. One of our many challenges will be to balance our future capability development and networking opportunities with the leadership and management of our people and their training and skills development. The future of the Regiment has never been brighter.

In one of his last tasks as Head of Regiment Brigadier David Coghlan welcomed the mid year graduates from the Royal Military College to the Royal Regiment and presented the Royal Australian Artillery Prize to Lieutenant Monika Georgieva who is posted to 20th Surveillance and Target Acquisition Regiment. The following graduates also joined the Regiment and were posted as follows: Lieutenant A.D. Parry, 1st Regiment RAA; Lieutenant's R. Donohue, M.W. Leathbridge, R.T. Lever and N.P. Mahr, 4th Regiment RAA; Lieutenant S.W. Watts, 8th/12th Regiment RAA; and Lieutenant P.M. Connell, 16th Air Defence Regiment.

I look forward to visiting units and training through the course of the year and to meeting with as many of you as possible and listening to your views. Continue the great work of the Regiment. Good Shooting.

---

## Profile

Simon Roach was born on 6 July 1963 in Adelaide, South Australia. He completed his secondary education at Melbourne High School in Victoria in 1981. Known as Don since before joining the Army he entered the Royal Military College in 1982 graduating in 1985 into the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery. Immediately upon graduation he completed a year of postgraduate study attaining a Bachelor of Science with Honours. His first Regimental postings included 8/12 Medium

Regiment and 16 Field Battery, 6/13 Field Regiment, Launceston.

Following experience as a Staff Officer Operations on Headquarters 6 Brigade in Enoggera he was posted in 1993 as a United Nations Military Observer with the UN Truce Supervision Organisation in the Middle East. Brigadier Roach was posted to 1 Field Regiment, Enoggera from 1994 to 1996 initially as Adjutant, and upon promotion to Major at the end of 1994 he completed his tenure as Battery Commander Headquarter Battery/Operations Officer, and Battery Commander 105 Field Battery. Brigadier Roach returned to the Regiment in 2002 as the Commanding Officer.

At the end of 1999 following a position in Australian Defence Headquarters as Staff Officer to Head Strategic Policy and Plans Brigadier Roach deployed to Headquarters INTERFET, Dili, East Timor. He served as Staff Officer Grade One Plans and on return to Australia in February 2000 he retained the Plans position with Deployable Joint Force Headquarters.

Following Regimental Command Brigadier Roach was posted as the United Kingdom based Australian Army Senior Standardisation Representative to the ABCA Program. He was appointed Commander Land Command Artillery in January 2006 and served only briefly before returning to East Timor in May 2006 as the Deputy Task Force Commander during Operation ASTUTE. Having held the Director Expeditionary Operations at HQ Joint Operations Command between October 2006 and October 2007 Brigadier Roach deployed on Operation SLIPPER as Deputy Chief of Staff Security Sector Reform in Headquarters Regional Command South in Kandahar Afghanistan; an outstanding coalition operational staff appointment.

Brigadier Roach is a graduate of the United States Army Command and General Staff College, Fort Leavenworth, and in addition to his Bachelor of Science (Honours) he has a Masters of Defence Studies from the University of New South Wales. He was appointed as a Member in the Military Division of the Order of Australia in the Queen's Birthday Honours List in 2004 for service as Staff Officer Joint Plans Deployable Joint Force Headquarters and Commanding Officer 1 Field Regiment. He assumed the position of Director General Army Operations, on return from the United States Army War College, Carlisle Barracks, in July 2009.



Following his appointment as the Director General Army Operations, Brigadier Roach was appointed the Deputy Commander of Joint Task Force 633 in Kabul, Afghanistan. On return to Australia, he assumed his current role as Deputy Commander Headquarters 1st Division. He assumed his appointment as Head of Regiment on 10 August 2011.

the Regimental Colonel Commandant Major General Tim Ford AO, for their continual efforts in this area. Soon the Regimental Committee will consider a new Strategic Plan for the RAA, including an innovative financial plan, to help us maintain our heritage while increasing the relevance and commitment of the Regimental Committee to serving Gunners. I ask that you support the initiative.

Thank you for your support over the last 18 months. I look forward continuing my close association with the Regiment: in my new appointment I will be closely involved with the 16th Air Defence Regiment and the 20th Surveillance and Target Acquisition Regiment and the technical control of the entire Regiment. Finally, I would like to pass on my best wishes to the new Head of Regiment, Brigadier Don Roach, AM.

# Outgoing Head of Regiment

*Brigadier David Coghlan, AM*



Dear Fellow Gunners  
Over the past 18 months it has been a pleasure to be the Head of Regiment during a period of unprecedented operational tempo and change. Throughout my tenure I was constantly amazed at how much work is getting

done in all areas as we juggle the priority of multiple operational deployments, the arrival of new and dramatically improved capabilities and transition the Reserve component of the Regiment toward the future. I thank you all for your efforts and ask you continue to maintain our operational focus and embrace the changes: by doing so the Regiment will emerge well-equipped for the demands of twenty-first century warfare.

*With the present so busy and the future so bright I would ask that you also remember and respect our past.*

With the present so busy and the future so bright I would ask that you also remember and respect our past. The history, lineage and customs of the Regiment are important: it is the common thread that joins us and provides the basis for our professional excellence. Behind the scenes it is the Regimental Committee who has primary carriage of preserving and protecting our heritage. I would like to thank the Colonel Commandants, and especially

*Ubique*

L



Head of Regiment presenting the Artillery prize to Lieutenant Monika Georgieva from the 2011 RMC Mid Year Graduation Class



# Regimental Master Gunner

Warrant Officer Class One Paul Thomas Washford

*'The man who spends more sleepless nights with his army and who works harder drilling his troops runs the fewest risks in fighting the foe.'*

The Emperor Maurice, The Strategikon (c. AD 600)



## Greetings

Over the past few months I've heard murmurings from various sources that our junior soldiers and non commissioned officers have forgotten

the basics, that they no longer adhere to those lessons that were taught to us by previous generations, that the Gen Y soldier is over reliant on technology and needs to be in continuous communication with friends and associates. These statements are far from true.

*... soldiers are relearning the old lessons of individual survivability but in general do not understand the reason why some of these specific drills/tasks are done.*

Recently I participated in Exercise Talisman Sabre, where I (along with Regimental Sergeant Major 1st Brigade, Warrant Officer Class One Kevin Ryan) had the unique opportunity to observe and report on soldier field skills and junior non commissioned officer leadership utilising the Australian Army's nine Core Values as focus points. Over an eight day period we observed 16 units (and their sub-units) from across the exercise area including friendly, enemy, role players and units from the echelon areas to the front line. Our observations were surprising.

In essence soldier field skills and junior leadership has not changed in the last 30 years. Foundation skills learnt during and post Vietnam era are still relevant to our soldiers today, whether deployed in Afghanistan or in any of our other areas of operation. It was apparent that the soldiers are relearning the old lessons of individual survivability

but in general do not understand the reason why some of these specific drills/tasks are done.

The new generation of soldiers have grown up questioning their parents and now they are questioning us. However, these soldiers were open minded and receptive to suggestions and/or hints given to them and seemed genuinely interested in the reasons why we do certain things.

*... soldier field skills and junior leadership has not changed in the last 30 years.*

There have been many studies conducted on the 'Generation Y' phenomenon and we have to accept that it is not just a passing fad. Today's youth are the world's first digital generation, the world's first global generation and are the most entertained and materially endowed generation we have ever seen. They are articulate, well-educated, sceptical and not afraid to push-back to authority. They are collaborative learners, enjoy working in teams and thrive in a relaxed consensus-driven group.

In a research<sup>(1)</sup> study Gen Y's stated that their ideal leader gives public affirmation, pats on the back - both figurative and literal, remembers names/interests of their staff, and creates an emotionally safe, friendly, collegial environment where people feel free to contribute ideas. It becomes apparent that the ever-present generation gap is visible when we attempt to lead Gen Y in our old methods. The answer is to take the time to better understand them, and then we'll be well on the way to being understood and able to engage, train and lead this emerging generation of young soldiers.

So what do our young soldiers want? Put simply 3 things. They want to be treated like the intelligent adults they are. They want recognition for their skills, both acquired and innate. Finally they want to be remunerated well enough to make it possible for them to remain in the Army and support their families.

They know that the early months of their career will be in recruit training and initial employment training. They understand that this training is an essential process to initiate them into their military family as it suppresses or redirects individuality, promotes inter-dependence and inculcates discipline, hard work and physical toughness. They

1. McCrindale Research 2009

may not enjoy it but most recruits get through it and look back at it with a sense of achievement.

Following this training the real business of gaining military skills begins, however what appears to aggravate these young soldiers and junior non commissioned officers is a continuing atmosphere of instruction by bluster, of what would you know, what do you contribute, keep your mouth shut, your opinions to yourself and do as I say. Happily, although it is taking time, these attitudes are declining as we learn to understand the soldier of today.

The Royal Australian Artillery is currently undergoing an enormous amount of change in both equipment and personnel, more than it has seen in its previous history. We have to remember that it will be the current generation of soldiers that will bring these changes to fruition and as long as we recognise them for their worth, their abilities and their skills the future of the Regiment continues to look bright.

*Ubique*

---

# Joint Fires Branch

*Warrant Officer Glyn Potter  
Master Gunner Joint Fires*

Joint Fires Branch capability has recently been enhanced by the addition of Flight Lieutenant Paul Bowler RAAF (Air Force Reserve) who is filling the role as Brigade Air Liaison Officer. Paul is a QANTAS international pilot in his civilian profession.

The main focus of the Branch continues to be in supporting resolution of the many issues involved in the current suite of rapid acquisition capabilities and unit establishment modernisation efforts. Recently the Branch also provided the planning and lead in the conduct of the joint live fire exercise for Exercise Talisman Sabre 2011 (TS11).

## Operations

*Counter Rocket Artillery & Mortar.* CRAM contingent one returned from a successful operational deployment to Afghanistan in June. CRAM has proven itself as a capable system which has undoubtedly prevented IDF casualties among

personnel located at Multi-national Base Tarin Kot (MBTK). During their tour, the contingent provided timely warning of all IDF attacks on the base. CRAM contingent two has now taken over and in addition to providing sense and warn capability to MBTK, they have begun to deploy to patrol bases. The knowledge and experience bought back by CRAM 1 will now be focussed on the development of CRAM training and TTP doctrine. Preparations are almost finalised for the training and deployment of CRAM rotation 3. The soldiers will conduct training in the US and Sweden and deployment in early 2012.

---

*The main focus of the Branch continues to be in supporting resolution of the many issues involved in the current suite of rapid acquisition capabilities and unit establishment modernisation efforts.*

---

*JP 129 UAS.* The training for the deployment of 'Shadow' rotation one to Operation Slipper is well under way with the arrival of the Portable Intuitional Simulators within 20th Surveillance and Target Acquisition Regiment (20 STA Regt). Once the systems have been certified they will be used to continue the training of the 'Shadow' operators in preparation for the arrival of the first 'Shadow' system later this year.

## Air Land Regiment

In accordance with Army's vision to provide greater Air Land Integration 1st Ground Liaison Group (1 GL Gp) and 16th Air Defence Regiment (16 AD Regt) have been reorganised to facilitate the creation of the Air Land Regiment. This unit will be based at Woodside and include an Air Ground Operations Battery that contains JTAC, GL and Air Land Integration force elements. 16 AD Regt and 1 GL Gp will cease to exist from 16 January 2012.

---

*16 AD Regt and 1 GL Gp will  
cease to exist from 16 January  
2012.*

---

Some excellent work has also been recently completed by Commanding Officer 16 AD Regt, Lieutenant Colonel John Mclean on the Concept of Operations (CONOPS) for the Air Land Regiment (ALR). The ALR CONOPS are revolutionary in supporting Army's vision to become an integrated and networked force. In many respects members of the Regiment are pioneers in Army as they set

about mastering tactical data networks including Link 16.

### Air Land Regiment Parade

16th Air Land Regiment (16 ALR) formally comes into being on 16 January 2012 however the ceremonial recognition of this will take place on 9 December 2011. This will comprise a combined 16 AD Regt and 1 GL Group ceremonial parade in order to recognise this significant event. The parade will culminate with the handover to the new Commanding Officer, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Vagg, who will march off the parade ground as Commanding Officer of the 16th Air Land Regiment.

### Army Air Support Cell

A working group was conducted in August in order to develop the way ahead for the Army Air Support Cell (AASC), the entity responsible for the facilitation of Army air support and integration into Air Command. The working group defined the role of the AASC and focussed on the provision of air support and liaison functions for Army Raise Train Sustain (RTS) and Force Generation (FORGEN). The respective mission statements for both Joint Fires Branch and the AASC were also defined for 2012, including:

- *Joint Fires Cell Mission* - 'Provide technical advice on all Joint Fires capabilities in order to support Operational Generation (OPGEN), FORGEN & Joint Fires capability development within FORCOMD.'
- *Army Air Support Cell Mission* - 'Manage Army's joint service air support requirements in order to synchronise air/land operational and training effects with Army's requirements.'

### Trade Matters

*ECN 271 Operator Radar Trade.* The withdrawal of the ANTPQ 36 Weapon Locating Radar from service has created the requirement to provide ECN 271 soldiers with an alternative career path. Work is underway to migrate the vast majority of affected members to ECN 250 Operator Unmanned Aerial Systems (OPUAS). This supports the manning requirements of the new 20 STA Regt UE, which creates a UAS centric unit. The conditions of the migration will be such that members suffer minimum career progression disruption. Joint Fires Cell has been engaged with FORCOMD, AHQ and other key stakeholders to work through the inherent issues. Artillery Trade & Training Cell at

CATC are currently developing the implementation plan to effect this course of action.

*Joint Terminal Attack Control (JTAC).* Colonel Joint Fires manages FORCOMD's JTAC capability on behalf of Commander 6 Brigade. Much good work has taken place by RAAF and Army over the last 24 months to develop the JTAC capability across ADF. The FORCOMD JTAC Management Plan, released in December 2010, provides a management framework to grow and sustain the FORCOMD JTAC capability in order to meet's Army's force generation requirements. The introduction of a pre-course selection and training process has resulted in a significant increase in the FORCOMD pass rate on JTAC courses (2010 - 77%; 2011 (YTD) - 80%). Similarly, participation by FORCOMD JTACs in Exercises Talisman Sabre and Southern Frontier has also improved currency rates across the Command. With effect from 2012, the current four JTAC courses per year will be replaced by two larger courses. This change, together with other modifications to the course, will create resource efficiencies, increase the numbers of trainees who successfully complete the course, and facilitate the provision of a greater level of support to JTAC training at unit level.

---

*The JF Branch has been tasked to join a team looking at the future employment of Reserve Artillery units.*

---

### Capabilities

*Persistent Surveillance System.* Staff work is still underway to IIS a PSS. The Ministerial Submission (MINSUB) has been passed from Army Headquarters (AHQ) to Defence Material Organisation (DMO) who are finalizing the technical information required. Army are still looking at the UK base system using three subsets to produce a layer surveillance effect. The timeline for the PSS IIS is difficult to predict but once the MINSUB has been signed by Minister for Defence (MINDEF), it will take about ten months before Army see the first equipment.

*Future capabilities of the Reserve Artillery Units.* The Joint Fires Branch has been tasked to join a team looking at the future employment of Reserve Artillery units. So far a lot of good ideas have been hatched but as yet nothing concrete to report. Amongst the possibilities are the conversion of the Sydney based regiments to the 81 mm mortar capability, converting some elements to a

Surveillance role and a mixture of both. I stress nothing concrete as yet.

## Exercises

*Exercise Talisman Sabre 2011 (TS11).* In March 2011, Joint Fires Branch assumed the lead for the planning and execution of the Combined Joint Live Fire Exercise (CJLFX) that was conducted from 11-15 July 2011 as part of the TS11 force integration training. The CJLFX was conducted as two concurrent and separate activities in the Mount Hummock (MH) and Townshend Island (TWI) sectors of Shoalwater Bay Training Area. 1st Regiment, RAA (1 Regt RAA) was the lead unit for planning and execution of CJLFX activities in MH, where the primary focus was on the integration of the recently introduced Digital Terminal Control System (DTCS) with the Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) and M777A2 guns. CJLFX activities on TWI were planned and coordinated by Headquarters 6 Brigade, and focussed on the conduct of JTAC currency training, practicing Joint Air Attack Team (JAAT) procedures between air, aviation and mortars, and conducting combined joint live fires incorporating naval gunfire support from RAN and US Navy ships, USMC mortars, RAAF F/A-18F (Super Hornet), USMC F/A-18C, Armed Reconnaissance Helicopters (ARH) and S-70 Blackhawks. The CLFX was the largest exercise of its kind for over a decade, and produced excellent training outcomes for those involved. Joint Fires Branch will retain the lead for the planning of TS13.

*Exercise Poziers Prospect 04-11 Part 2.* The JF team has been working closely with the JET staff at HQ 1 Div to set up Exercise Pozieres Prospect 04-11 Part 2. The exercise is a Supported Arms Coordinating Centre (SACC) experimental command post exercise (CPX) that will be conducted at the DSTO laboratories in Sydney, where the performance of the team working the SACC can be measured. The CPX which will be conducted in October 2011 will use AFATDS and other new technologies being deployed as part of a SACC.



# Latest Gunner Two Star



Major General Gerard Fogarty is the Head of People Capability, having assumed this appointment in June 2011. Gerard joined the Australian Army at the completion of his secondary schooling in Sydney. His military career has been predominately in the fields

of Command and Leadership, and Human Resource Management.

His early years in the Army were focused on specialist appointments within Air Defence Artillery and culminated in his appointment in 1999 as the Commanding Officer of the 16th Air Defence Regiment in Woodside, South Australia.

He has served as Australia's national commander on operations in Timor Leste in 2002 and in the Middle East in 2007. He was appointed a member in the Order of Australia for his distinguished command of the Australian contingent in Timor Leste.

Gerard has also held a wide-range of strategic level staff appointments in Army and Defence Headquarters.

Gerard is a commissioner on the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Commission and a Deputy Commissioner on the Safety Rehabilitation and Compensation Commission. He is also a Director of Defence Health Limited, a not-for-profit private health insurance company, and a founding Director of the Defence Health Foundation, a charitable trust established to fund medical research into issues affecting current and serving members of the Australian Defence Force and their families.

He holds a Bachelor of Business from the University of South Australia, a Masters of Business Administration from the University of New England and a Masters in Strategic Studies from the United States Army War College in Carlisle, Pennsylvania.

Gerard and his wife Mandy have four children; Sam, Holly, Georgia and Olivia. His leisure interests include transporting his children to their many sporting commitments, cycling and playing the guitar.



# Queens Birthday Honours

## Medal for Gallantry (MG)

Warrant Officer Class Two Kevin Bede DOLAN

*For acts of gallantry in action in hazardous circumstances while a joint terminal attack controller for Mentoring Team A, Mentoring Task Force 1, at Sorkh Lez in the Mirabad Valley, Afghanistan on 2 July 2010.*

When two members of his patrol were wounded by an improvised explosive device, Warrant Officer Dolan, despite the threat of additional explosive devices, quickly moved to protect his wounded team members by engaging the enemy and, in so doing, prevented an insurgent ambush. Later when engaged in an ambush, he provided effective fire which enabled his team to extract themselves. These actions, and his skilful coordination of offensive support from helicopters and vehicles, contributed significantly to the successful clearance of the village of Sorkh Lez, and allowed a combined Australian and Afghan company to sweep through the area without resistance.

## Member (AM) in the Military Division of the Order of Australia

Brigadier Philip Douglas WINTER CSC

*For exceptional service as the Commander, Australian Defence Force Counter Improvised Explosive Device Task Force.*

Brigadier Winter has demonstrated outstanding vision, drive and leadership during his tenure as the Commander of the Australian Defence Force Counter Improvised Explosive Device Task Force. He has made a lasting contribution to the development of counter improvised explosive device capabilities for Australia, and his work has directly contributed to protecting the lives of Australian personnel deployed on operations. His initiative and outstanding dedication to duty accord with the highest ideals and standards of the Australian Army and the Australian Defence Force.

## Commendation for Distinguished Service

Captain Khalid EL KHALIGI

*For distinguished performance of duties in warlike operations and in action while Troop Commander, 105th Troop, 40th Regiment, Royal Artillery on Operation HERRICK 10 in Afghanistan in 2009.*

## Conspicuous Service Cross (CSC)

Major Brendan KELLAWAY

*For outstanding achievement as the Officer Commanding Australia's Federation Guard.*

Major Kellaway is an exceptional officer who has led Australia's Federation Guard in an outstanding manner throughout his tenure in command. He has significantly enhanced the welfare and well-being of his personnel, while achieving major improvements in the Guard's administration. He has also coordinated the Guard's successful participation in numerous international and national ceremonial events, and has ably led contingents to many of these activities. He has been an inspirational role model in this demanding command appointment.

Colonel Gary Gordon POTTER

*For outstanding achievement as the Project Director of the Defence Asbestos Inventory Tiger Team in the identification and eradication of asbestos from Defence inventory.*

Colonel Potter's dedication to duty, strong leadership and strength of character were instrumental in establishing the team which inspected all 1,128 Defence workplaces to identify and remove asbestos. His efforts significantly contributed to the eradication of over 63,000 asbestos-containing items from Defence's inventory, thereby making Defence workplaces safer environments for all personnel.

## Medal (OAM) of the Order of Australia in the General Division

Colonel Jeffery DUNN CSM, RFD (Retd)

For service to the community of Darwin.

# Bravery Belatedly Recognised

MR BAYNE (GUS) KELLY, WHO WAS A GUNNER AND SERVING AS RADIO OPERATOR TO THEN MAJOR CAHILL (OC B COY 3RAR - ON HIS SECOND TOUR OF SOUTH VIETNAM), WAS DECORATED BY THE US FOLLOWING OPERATION OVERLORD (BATTLE OF LONG KHANH) IN JUNE 1971. FOR REASONS UNKNOWN THE AWARD NEVER MADE IT TO HIM UNTIL 2008.



Colonel Cahill arranged for the US Embassy to host an official award ceremony. Ambassador Bleich presented the US Army Commendation Medal with 'V' (Combat Distinguishing Device) to Gunner Bayne on 10th May 2011 at the Consul General's Residence in Sydney.

Several of Gunner Kelly's comrades from the battle, including Colonel Cahill, Colonel Tony Williams Battery Commander, 'A' Field Battery; Lieutenant Colonel Graham Kells, MC Platoon Commander, 5 Platoon; as well as the 3 RAR Second-in-Command and Regimental Sergeant Major plus several soldiers attended the ceremony.

Unfortunately from a Regimental perspective by the time Head of Regiment, Brigadier David Coghlan became aware of the ceremony it was too late to arrange for representation from the Regiment to mark the occasion.

*Text from Newspaper story above. Ian McPhedran Defence Writer*

Bayne 'Gus' Kelly was a 21 year old conscript fighting in the Vietnam War in 1971 when he came under fire in a bloody battle that left four Australians dead and six badly wounded. A forward artillery observer attached to the 3rd Battalion, Gunner Kelly fought for nine long hours against a determined enemy after his unit walked into an enemy bunker system.

During the fighting, the young man from Sydney saved several wounded colleagues and under intense fire, tried to extract the crew of a downed Australian re-supply helicopter unaware that they were all dead.

The Battle of Long Khanh was part of a US-led push called Operation Overlord that involved joint US-Australian battalion sized elements. A decade later Mr Kelly received a letter telling him he had been awarded the Army's high level Commendation Medal for Valour. At a ceremony at the US Consulate in Sydney, US Ambassador Jeff Bleich pinned the medal on Mr Kelly's chest. 'I am very pleased to finally receive it and it closes a chapter in my life,' Mr Kelly said.

# Vale

## Brigadier D. (Don) Willett, AM (Retd)

*Andrew Willett  
Sunday Mail 26th June 2011*

Don Willett was a career Army officer which meant that for much of his life he was part of a hierarchical organisation with a purpose, an ethos, a culture and a discipline. Don was the commander, starting with a section, then a troop, a battery, a training school and finally head of the Army's 4th Military District, effectively being South Australia.

He was also an instructor and an assessor. He was a good administrator, he knew the rules and regulations and he had an eye for detail, especially the maintenance of guns. Don took a pride in his unit and its personnel.

Born at Bairnsdale on 22nd April 1925, he soon moved with his parents to Bentleigh where grew up in the Depression. He was involved in youth activities including YMCA and he had after school jobs to earn pocket money; including a paper round. Academically he was a good student and showed leadership, being a prefect at Melbourne Boys High School.

---

*He was the youngest cadet ever to graduate, gaining his commission in December 1943.*

---

He entered the Royal Military College Duntroon in February 1942, when he was still 16, and developed a passion for rugby union.

He was the youngest cadet ever to graduate, gaining his commission in December 1943. As a lieutenant in the Royal Australian Artillery he undertook various Regimental courses before being posted to Headquarters Australian Military Forces on Morotai. While he was still en route the atomic bombs were dropped on Japan so his time in the Pacific was fairly short.

Returning to Australia he had a number of junior staff postings before being selected to attend a long gunnery course at the British Army School of Artillery in 1949. He was Adjutant at 2nd Heavy Anti Aircraft Regiment in Geelong in 1952. In 1953 he

served in Korea on Headquarters 1st Commonwealth Division. He always remembered the bitter cold and the miserable conditions of that Korean winter.

He returned in 1954 to be an instructor at the School of Artillery, Manly. He attended Staff College at Queenscliff in 1956 and this was followed with posting as Battery Commander of 111th Light Anti Aircraft Battery in 1958. Then he was the Commanding Officer and Chief Instructor at the School of Artillery in 1960.

---

*He always remembered the bitter cold and the miserable conditions of that Korean winter.*

---

From 1961 to 1971 he held staff postings in Army Headquarters and was an instructor at Staff College. In 1972, then Colonel Willett was the first Australian to attend the Indian National Defence College. While on a study tour he took a photograph of the top of Mount Everest from an Indian Air Force aircraft - viewed from the Chinese side of the mountain which means the plane must have been well inside Chinese air space.

Back in Australia he was Director of Training Policy before being promoted to Brigadier and appointed Commander 4th Field Force Group and Commandant 4th Military District. He retired in 1977 after 35 years of military service.

This marked the start of many more activities in his life. He became State Director of the SA Liberal Party for seven years, including an electoral win for the Liberal Party. He was an elected member of the District Council of Stirling and served as Chairman of the Council in 1987-1988 during devastating bushfires.

---

*... was the first Australian to attend the Indian National Defence College.*

---

Don maintained his interest in Defence matters having joined the Royal United Services Institute in 1974, becoming a Life Member in 1995 and he served as president in South Australia, 1987-1988.

He was also concerned for the welfare of others: he was a member of the legacy Club of Adelaide and served as vice-president. He was a vice-president of the Victoria League for Commonwealth friendship in South Australia and chaired the Joint Commonwealth Societies Council.

Previously, in Canberra, Don had worked on committees in the Scouts Association and was part of the group that developed the facility as Camp Cottermouth using his training in field engineering to design road works and bridges. Remembering his Melbourne days as a boy, he continued his interest in supporting young people and was president of Toc-H in South Australia, 1989-2000.

He was also an Honorary Colonel of the Australian Cadet Corps, Southern Region, 1995-2000. He was appointed a Member of the Order of Australia in 1998. Don Willett who died 6th April 2011, leaves his widow Rory and son Andrew.

---

## Colonel William (Bill) Ford, OBE, G psc (RL)

*Major General T.R. Ford, AO (Retd)*



In June the Royal Military College Duntroon celebrated its Centenary, and at his death on 24th May Bill Ford was the oldest surviving graduate of the College, graduating in 1939. Born in Seymour on 6th September 1913 and raised in Ballarat and while working as a school teacher,

he joined the Citizen Military Forces 8th Battalion (City of Ballarat Regiment), the same battalion that his uncle, Brigadier and Senator William Kingsley Bolton, had raised and then commanded at Gallipoli in 1915. When the opportunity arose he chose the Duntroon path to become a regular Army Lieutenant in the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery.

---

*... was the oldest surviving graduate of the College, graduating in 1939.*

---

During the Second World War, Bill saw action in Palestine, Greece, Cyprus and Crete both as a gun line officer and forward observer. He was seriously wounded in Greece but managed to rejoin his Regiment and help a party of wounded to escape on the last boat out of Crete. Perhaps it was his lucky AIF number VX 11411 that was looking after him. In March 1942 he returned to Australia to take part in forming the Armoured Division in West Australia. He also grabbed the opportunity to marry Florence

Josephine Margaret Cornish on 10th April 1942 who was his treasured life long companion. Subsequently he deployed to Borneo where he was mentioned in dispatches (MID) for action behind Japanese lines.

---

*... was seriously wounded in Greece but managed to rejoin his Regiment and help a party of wounded to escape on the last boat out of Crete.*

---

Bill remained in the Australian Regular Army until his retirement in 1963. He filled a wide range of command, staff and training appointments throughout Australia. He was the Commanding Officer and Chief Instructor at the School of Artillery at Sydney's North Head from 1956-1960, and during that period he encouraged the School's close relationship with Manly, and in particular with the Manly Rugby Union Club who used to conduct their trial season matches on the School's oval. This association, with Bill being a Vice President of the Manly Rugby Union Club, came in handy when the Biloela Bell, presented to the Garrison Artillery in 1930, and then located at North Head where it was used to announce muster parades at the School, suddenly went missing. The perpetrators of the 'theft', the RAAF base Williamstown, were quick to return the Bell when offered the alternative of a rugby match against an 'enhanced' School of Artillery team which included a number of Australia's Wallabies from the Manly Club, including such notables as Tony Miller and Rob Heming.

---

*Subsequently he deployed to Borneo where he was mentioned in dispatches (MID) for action behind Japanese lines.*

---

In 1967 Bill became the General Secretary of the NSW Country Party and Secretary of the Federal Council and Executive, positions that he held for the next nine years. This was an interesting time to be in the Country Party, which then played an important role in both the NSW and Federal Coalition Governments. Bill felt strongly that the focus of the Party should primarily be on the country communities the Party represented. He did not support the move to develop a national perspective, the 'Joh for Canberra' push. This issue of the best way to represent regional concerns continues to be topical in today's politics.



Bill and Florence moved to the Queensland Sunshine Coast in 1976 where they both led an active life in their local community. Following Florence's death not long after their Golden Anniversary in 1993, Bill settled in Gympie to be close to his daughter and family and there he became immersed in the community. He was an enthusiastic supporter of Gympie netball and was still driving and delivering Meals on Wheels to others at 95.

---

*... was still driving and delivering Meals on Wheels to others at 95.*

---

Bill Ford was proud of being a Mason throughout his life. He joined his first Lodge in Ballarat in 1937. He was appointed to the 32nd degree in 2007 and received his 70 year jewel in 2008. He even volunteered once again to become Master of his local Lodge in Gympie at the age of 96.

Bill was appointed as an Officer of the Order of the British Empire (OBE) for his service to the Nation and made a Life Member of the NSW Country Party.

Bill's military awards include the 1939-45 Star, the Africa Star, the Pacific Star (Mentioned in Dispatches), the Defence Medal, the War Medal 1939-45, the Australian Service Medal 1939-45, the Greek Commemorative Campaign Medal 1940-4, the recent Australian Defence Medal and the Returned from Active Service Badge.

Bill is survived by his children, John, Tim and Sally, three granddaughters and two great grandsons.

---

## Major Peter Gustafson

*Major Bernie Gaynor, RFD*

Major Peter Gustafson was born in Takoradi, Ghana, West Africa on 29 Oct 1955, the son of British parents. His father fought with the Northumberland Fusiliers during World War Two, including at El Alamein. The Gustafson family eventually included three sons of whom Peter was the eldest, and migrated to Australia in 1965, settling at Boronia in Melbourne. He grew up in a close and happy family under the guidance of marvellous parents.

Peter joined the Army in 1974 and, after completing initial training at Kapooka, joined the Royal Australian Engineers as a Sapper at 3rd Field Engineer Regiment. In 1975, he attended officer training at Officer Cadet School Portsea where he

graduated at the end of that year as a second lieutenant and was posted to 16th Air Defence Regiment (Light) at Woodside, SA - a Regiment that quickly became as much a part of him as he became of it.

Peter's subsequent connection to 16th Air Defence Regiment over the next 30 years was multi-faceted and enduring: 16 was his Regiment. His deep regard for it can probably be understood only by someone else from a military background, of long service and close Regimental connection. He had numerous postings there - at least ten, according to his service record - including troop officer and troop commander within the missile batteries, as well as Quartermaster, Battery Commander 110th Air Defence Battery and Second In Command. Peter knew all of the 16th Air Defence Regiment characters of all ranks between 1975 and about 2005 and they knew him. His legacy within the new Officers Mess was the construction of 'The Bungalow' which continues to be enjoyed by Mess members at Woodside today. He commanded a contingent to RAAF Base Butterworth, Malaysia, in 1998. In all, he served his country for over 32 years.

---

*16 was his Regiment ... He had numerous postings there - at least ten, according to his service record ...*

---

Peter also spent many years in Ground Liaison where his invariable good humour, positive attitude and military proficiency endeared him to a large number of RAAF personnel. Indeed, one letter of condolence that his wife, Val, received after his death was from the Vice Chief of the Defence Force, Air Marshall Mark Binskin, AO, who had nothing but happy memories of Peter's service as a Ground Liaison Officer at Williamstown and who was saddened by Pete's passing.

The last ten years were very difficult for Pete. In 2002, his two brothers, to whom he was very close, each collapsed and died within a couple of months of each other, quite suddenly and with an effect that devastated both Peter and his parents. Peter left the Army in 2007, specifically to be near his parents at Rosebud, in order to care for them - very much in keeping with an inherent, instinctive generosity that was quite remarkable. The staggering impact of these events notably contributed to Pete's very early death. It is with the greatest sadness that I note that Pete's parents, both still alive, have been predeceased by all of their children.

Peter Gustafson was one of the finest people I have ever known and the greatest mate I will ever have. Not only was he a confident and competent officer and a proud Air Defender, he was possessed of an invariably full reservoir of good humour and optimism that was very much his trademark and a great boon to those around him. All of us who were Pete's mates have got story after story - fond, happy stories - of things we did as young officers, with Pete front and centre in whatever was happening and usually integral to the humour erupting all about us. The Mess, when Pete was there, was always a brighter and happier place. I remember with a great deal of affection the trips Pete and I made in his indefatigable yellow Celica to Melbourne or into Adelaide - including one famous instance where, after a long military exercise, Pete and I decided to go to the drive-ins where we both promptly fell asleep watching a really boring movie, to be woken at about 2 am by a number of grumpy drive-in employees who dourly wondered, as they humourlessly peered into our totally fogged-up car, if we had finished so they could all go home. Our aggrieved protestations of innocence cut no ice whatsoever. And I was with Pete the night he met Val, who became the love of his life, his wife for over 32 years and mother to their four children.

---

*In all, he served his country for over 32 years.*

---

Peter was buried at the Rye Cemetery on the Mornington Peninsula on the morning of Monday 18th July 2011. He is with his brothers. In addition to his wife, Val, their children Leonie, Sarah, Matthew and Sam and Pete's parents, it was my very great but sad honour to be there with Colonel Ross Parrott, Colonel Paul Appleton, Squadron Leader Roger McKay, Warrant Officer Class Two 'Drac' Flitton, former Bombardiers Darren Manser and Mark Robinson. Together, we represented all his Air Defence and Royal Australian Air Force mates and colleagues. Val farewelled her husband; the kids their father; his parents their final son. The rest of us said goodbye to a marvellous Air Defender who gave much more to those around him than he ever asked for himself. To my great mate - to our great mate - Peter Gustafson: Vale.

## **Warrant Officer Class One William (Bill) John Degenaro, OAM**

*Major D.T. (Terry) Brennan  
Various Sources*

The funeral service for Warrant Officer Class One Bill Degenaro, who died on 27th August 2011, was held at the Anzac Memorial Chapel of Saint Paul at the Royal Military College Duntroon on 6th September 2011.

Major General Gerard Fogarty, Head People Capability, delivered the eulogy. People in attendance included Chief of the Defence Force General David Hurley, Regimental Sergeant Major - Army Warrant Officer Stephen Ward and senior Regimental Sergeant Majors from across Army. An honour guard was provided by 1st Regiment RAA in recognition of his 37 years of service to the Royal Regiment.

---

*He had a smirk with junior officers. It said on the one hand 'you've got a lot to learn', but it was done in a spirit of friendliness and a desire to make us all as good as we could be.*

---

Major General Paul Symon, Deputy Chief of Army, observed that as a junior artillery officer, I was influenced by a number of outstanding non-commissioned officers - Bill being one from the top shelf. He had a smirk with junior officers. It said on the one hand 'you've got a lot to learn', but it was done in a spirit of friendliness and a desire to make us all as good as we could be. In the command post, his technical skills were outstanding. He made us learn through example and there was never any ego involved. He was self-assured and very widely respected by all ranks. Of course, the Army saw his qualities and, hence, his rise to the most senior soldier rank, and a range of very demanding appointments. His courage, these past few years, has been an inspiration to us all. His pride in his family and in the Army was evident to the last. Bill will want us all to smile; to remember him as a man of integrity, a great soldier, a firm friend too many, and the proudest family man.

The Regimental Gunner, Warrant Officer Class One Paul Washford on behalf of all ranks of the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery extended

condolences to Bill's family and friends. Bill was an exceptional soldier who always gave his all and because of that he was able to influence many officers and soldiers over his 36 year career. His passion, spirit and humour will be sorely missed by all those who knew him.

He added Bill and I crossed paths on numerous occasions over the years either working together or on courses, including being members of the same section on our Regimental Sergeant Major course. Over those years I learnt a lot from Bill and valued all the advice and insights he gave me, especially his views on Aussie Rules over Rugby.

Warrant Officer Class One Bill Degenaro enlisted into the Army on 28th January 1975 and was allocated to the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery on completion of recruit training. He was employed in various junior positions in gun batteries as a gun number and signaller predominantly in 8th/12th Medium Regiment and 4th Field Regiment during the years 1975 to 1989.

Robert Young a fellow Gunner who served with Bill in 103 Medium Battery in the late 1970's made the commented '... ya`ve gone to that great gun park - at least there will be no safari suits like the one`s we bought in Malaya in 1977'.

---

*His passion, spirit and humour  
will be sorely missed by all those  
who knew him.*

---

Bill was promoted to Lance Bombardier in 1978, Bombardier in 1979 and Sergeant in 1982. In October 1989 he was promoted to warrant officer class two in 8th/12th Medium Regiment and completed further postings in that rank with 10th Medium Regiment, the Australian Defence Force Academy as an instructor and Squadron Sergeant Major and lastly Battery Sergeant Major in 4th Field Regiment.

Major Ian Cossart said Bill or as I used to call him back in days of PT runs, 'Puffing Billy'. I learnt so much from him. The posting cycle led us on different paths however I will remember a man of respect, integrity and commitment.

Bill was promoted to Warrant Officer Class One in January 1996 and then posted to the Proof and Experimental Establishment, Port Wakefield as the Master Gunner. He completed Regimental Sergeant Major appointments within the School of Artillery and 8th/12th Medium Regiment and was subsequently posted to the Soldier Career

Management Agency, Queenscliff as Career Manager, Royal Australian Artillery.

His former Commanding Officer/Chief Instructor, Colonel Steve Goltz said Bill and I got to know each other as RSM to CO/CI at Puckapunyal and quickly established mutual respect and friendship. He had a wicked sense of humour but protected his troops in private when I needed advice and guidance on all soldier issues. This friendship extended well past the posting cycle and I was always pleased to catch up with Bill as time and geography allowed.

---

*He had a wicked sense of  
humour but protected his troops  
in private when I needed advice  
and guidance on all soldier  
issues.*

---

He had postings as Regimental Sergeant Major Ceremonial, Australian Defence Force as part of the Directorate of Protocol and Visits. He was appointed as Regimental Sergeant Major of the 7th Brigade on 16th January 2006.

His former Brigade Commander Brigadier Andrew Smith commented there are so many great things to remember about Bill that we won't capture them all, but I can offer a few. Bill and I met late in both our careers, when he was the Regimental Sergeant Major of the Seventh Brigade in Brisbane in 2006. He had to leave to focus on fighting his illness when he was only about six months into the job, but in that time he impressed everyone with his experience, professionalism and calm approach to any task - and we had some strange ones, starting the year off with a couple of months in Melbourne supporting the Commonwealth Games. One of his early achievements was helping us find a source of much-needed funds (legally) - I remember his explanation starting 'I met this bloke in a pub last night...' One of my fondest memories is of him tipping me a cheeky wink as he marched past the Saluting Base in Adelaide Street, Brisbane, on Anzac Day 2006. That was the first time the whole Brigade had marched through the city for some years - another thing that Bill got organised. I am very privileged to have served with Bill, and lucky to have had his support and advice as my RSM.

Due to his illness Bill was posted to Canberra and employed within the Retention Team-Army at Army Headquarters. Whilst in the Canberra he completed a short term posting to France in which he co-ordinated the ceremonial activities for the first ANZAC Day Dawn Service at Villers-Bretonneux. On

16th January 2009 he was appointed Regimental Sergeant Major Ceremonial - Army.

Bills career highlights included deployments as part of a Rifle Company Butterworth and the Multinational Force and Observers, Sinai; participation in the Army Tattoo '88; and attendance at the 90th Anniversary of ANZAC Day at Gallipoli, as part of the Australian Defence Force Contingent in 2005.

---

*... he impressed everyone with his experience, professionalism and calm approach to any task*

---

Warrant Officer Class One William John Degenaro was awarded the Medal of the Order of Australia (OAM) in June 2006. This was for meritorious performance of duty as a Master Gunner, Regimental Sergeant Major, Soldier Career Adviser within the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery, and Regimental Sergeant Major Ceremonial at Defence Headquarters. His citation stated:

*Warrant Officer Degenaro's service as a Master Gunner, Regimental Sergeant Major, Soldier Career Adviser within the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery, and Regimental Sergeant Major Ceremonial at Defence Headquarters has been an inspiration to all ranks. He has consistently displayed superior leadership, outstanding administrative skills and has contributed significantly to the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery and the Australian Defence Force. His meritorious performance of duty has brought great credit to himself and the Australian Army.*

Bill was married to Heather and was a devoted father to his three daughters - Katherine, Sarah and Amy. He enjoyed most sports and liked to participate in cricket, tennis and squash. He was a very keen Adelaide Crows supporter. He is sadly missed by all who knew him.

---

## **Warrant Officer Class One William (Bill) John Degenaro, OAM**

*Warrant Officer Class One Darren Callaghan*

On Saturday the 27th of August at 1630 hours, the world lost a very special man. As deeply as he will be missed by his friends, the loss is even greater for his family. His love for his wife, children and grand

children was obvious in the way he spoke of them, and bragged about their every accomplishment.

Bill and I shared many milestones together. We saw each others children grow into fine young adults. He stood beside me when Jo and I got married. I watched him grin from ear to ear as he walked Katherine down the aisle. He spoke proudly of his beloved grandkids.

When he met Heather he told me she was smoking hot, and mates being mates I couldn't wait to check her out. And in November last year I watched admirably as Bill and Heather declared their love for each other and married in a beautiful and moving ceremony.

Bill was not only my friend, he was a fantastic mentor and a damn good mate. I was pleased that Bill and I could separate our professional and private lives. He would be proud to know the most magnificent dressing down I ever received was from him.

Bill would often say to me - it must mean something to somebody but it doesn't mean anything to me. Well Bill you meant something to all of us and especially to me you were my mate.

There's a fine and dandy custom,  
And I'm with it all the way,  
It's the greatest Australian mateship  
I encounter every day.  
Not a thing on earth can beat it  
Nothing else can quite compare  
With the sense of loyal mateship  
That's Australian's special ware.  
It embodies love and friendship  
Yes indeed. . .but something more. . .  
'Tis a creed for worthy living  
And it opens every door.  
Do not ask me to define it  
It is something quite apart  
But it warms with fellow feelings  
All the cockles of my heart.  
You maybe sick and saddened  
But no matter what your state,  
Let me greet you as a cobbler,  
With a "How ya goin', mate?"

---



## Warrant Officer Class Two John Henry (Cheetah) Armistead

*Warrant Officer Class Two Laurie 'Potsie' Ritchie*

I personally first met John in 1982 when he marched into 1st Field Regiment at Wacol. We all actually thought he was a school cadet here on work experience due to his boyish appearance but John, Wes Pine, Marty Hunt and myself all hit it off straight away and that friendship has lasted for over 30 years.

John Henry Armistead or as we all knew him 'Cheetah' or 'Cheetah Armistead'. How did this stocky Inala boy acquire this nickname? Quiet simple, Cheetah's first detachment commander Doggie Day nicknamed him Cheetah back in 1982, as you all know Cheetah was Tarzan's loyal friend. So Doggie in his wisdom named him Cheetah, as Doggie referred to all Gunners as 'Trail Apes' and John became the baby trail ape Cheetah and the legend was born. Cheetah however did also possess all the qualities and characteristics of the Cheetah; speed, power, strength and determination all attributes in which the way Cheetah lived his life.

John was a son, a husband, a father, a brother, and a mate to all of us who had the privilege to know and serve with him.

John was a man without prejudice (except if you were in 101 or 107 Field Batteries and wore a NSW jumper then you were exempt from this prejudice). His many friendships crossed the barriers of social position and educational background. He was respected by all ranks he served with and was an asset to any unit he was associated with and left a lasting impression on many young soldiers and junior officers who he had influence over.

He was a professional soldier throughout his entire career and anyone who ever served with John would acknowledge his strengths were his dedication, devotion, professionalism and commitment to soldiering in the Australian Army, in particular in love and passion for the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery.

John loved the Sergeants Mess and everything it stood for and a majority of us gathered here today have enjoyed John and Carol's friendship over a cold beer or glass of wine in the mess on many an occasion. Whether it being Cheetah dressing up as an Indian, donning the mess kit, having a light

hearted discussion on technical gunnery or him busily organizing a function for us all to enjoy.

John was a true team player in every sense. His love of sport in particular rugby, touch football and darts and dislike of grunts on the rugby paddock was testament to this. Although his desire for swimming left a lot to be desired, I remember on one occasion in Townsville during Battery swimming trials in the early 90's when we were trying to find a sergeant to swim in a chain of command relay race and it came to a selection between Cheetah, Wes Pine (another legendary swimmer) and myself. If I remember correctly after the first 15 meters I was gone, Wes had a cramp and poor old Cheetah was the only one who hadn't drowned so he got the nod.

---

*He was a professional soldier throughout his entire career... his strengths were his dedication, devotion, professionalism and commitment to soldiering ...*

---

He had a love for many things outside his family as they were always his first priority in particular the Queensland Maroons and XXXX. He also had another love, horse racing, although like his swimming his tips left a lot to be desired and I don't recall him ever tipping me a winner.

He also had a knack for referring to everyone as Jimmy, Blisken, Brutus or his personal favourite's Brahma and Big Arms. He also had a knack of telling jokes which only he found funny.

Dave Appo also told me a funny story in relation to Cheetah, Dave and other members of 101st Field Battery had a Touch Football team in a local competition and were called the Barracudas. Cheetah in his wisdom said to Dave, 'you think you Barracudas are pretty good', Dave replied 'we go alright', Cheetah then said 'well I am forming a team called the Barramundis and we are going to kick some Barracuda arse'. This was just part of John's sense of humour.

I was very fortunate to have had Cheetah as a number 7, one reason in particular was at least he could count up to 10 unlike some of the other number 7's around like the Bashers, Brookes, Dunn's, Roscoe, Booby's and the infamous Boga who all managed to stuff up their records of rounds fired.

John whatever troubles you had in life sadly they are all gone. You will be remembered as a truly amazing family man and friend to many. The legend

of Cheetah Armistead will live forever and never be forgotten in this life or the next.

John's death was sudden. I remember when Carol called me and we both shed a tear when she told me. I simply could not believe it. John was too young but as it slowly occurred to me I have realized that John indeed lived his life wonderfully. John was well-loved and he had done so many things on earth and I'm sure he'll do much more in heaven. I will forever be grateful to have known John.

This man, who in big and small ways, while he was alive, never stopped trying to make us feel good, was himself inside a very troubled man. Contained deep within him was something so intensely painful that nothing and no one, it seems, could ease it for very long. And our hearts and understanding go to Carol, Amy, Laura, George and the Armistead family.

His death has stunned, bewildered and agonised those of us who were close to him. I will miss him terribly, we all will. Some things are just too difficult to accept all at once - we try to manage our acceptance of it, to receive it gradually and in smaller parcels of grief and loss.

We wish so much for it to have been otherwise, but sooner or later we need to come to terms with it and accord to him the great measure of dignity he deserves. While Cheetah gave much to us, I think we need to remember also the happiness our various friendships gave to him.

John is in heaven now and we are here on his funeral. This is not the time for us to grieve his death but it's our time to celebrate his life. Don't ever forget John. He never wanted to see people cry. He wanted to make everyone happy. So at this moment when we are about to lay his body to rest, let's all think back and remember how John touched our lives. How he made us laugh and how good John was as a person.

Cheetah you have been issued with your final posting order and you are now at permanent rest in the Gun Park in heaven.

This is not the moment for us to shed our tears but we should all be thankful that we were given the chance to have known a man named John Henry 'Cheetah' Armistead.

Rest In Peace Old Friend, Ubique.

## Eagles hit 25k hours

By Maj Lachlan Simond

The ScanEagle remotely piloted aircraft (RPA) has achieved an operational milestone of 25,000 hours in support of combat operations in Afghanistan. The figure is equivalent to more than 1000 days or almost three years of continuous operations.

Detachment Commander Maj Rob Tierney said the operational milestone was achieved through the persistent and dedicated effort of the 200 personnel of 20 STA Regt and 35 staff from the maintenance contractor, Insitu Pacific.

'The milestone has been accrued after almost four years of continuous effort by the people of the eight successive RPA group rotations' Maj Tierney said. The RPA operators work 12 hours on 12 hours off unless bad weather hampers flying operations.

'Organisationally the milestone achieved in Afghanistan has taught the Army and specifically 20 STA Regt. how to integrate RPA support into combat operations,' Maj Tierney said. 'This education has set 20 STA Regt a platform for further success when the rapid acquisition ScanEagle RPA is replaced by the very capable Shadow 200 RPA, which will be introduced into operational service later this year.

'We have already started to take the lessons learnt operating the ScanEagle here and in Iraq and are applying them to deployment preparations for the Shadow. 'The transition should be procedurally seamless.' Maj Tierney said one significant change would be the improved picture quality and interoperability with systems such as the Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System.

RPA group 9 is scheduled to deploy mid-year and is likely to be the last ScanEagle RPA deployment. With the current demand for aerial ISR support, it is highly likely they will celebrate more than 30,000 RPA support hours during their deployment.

'Army', 23 June, 2011

# Operations

## Fire Support in the Joint Fight

*Captain Wade Cooper, Mentoring Task Force 2 & 1LT P. Nicholas Staha, 2nd Platoon, Bulldog Battery 1/2 Stryker Cavalry Regiment*

### Introduction

The fundamental principles of artillery fire are universal in their scope. A student confronted with the 'problems' of providing accurate, timely and safe indirect fires may even discover these principles have an intuitive quality. This perspective should remain foremost in any mentor's mind when assisting in the training of Afghanistan's artillerymen. Thus the first step to developing the basic skill set of a modestly trained artillery crew is to create an environment in which the artillerymen may consciously grasp artillery's problems; once the problems are understood, mentees may be guided to understand how they fit into solving the 'gunnery problem'. Artillery's two essential problems are: 1) how to compute accurate firing data given a certain target location, and 2) how to efficiently fire a projectile from a cannon accounting for gun-crew safety and timeliness of the mission's execution.

This paper will discuss the mentoring issues and key lessons learned as pertinent to mentoring the 4/4/205 'Woqab' Cannon Battery, Afghan National Army (ANA).

### Issues

When the first Woqab cannon section arrived at Combat Outpost Tabar, co-located with an American M777A2 howitzer platoon, it lacked proficiency in several of the fundamental tasks of artillery fire. The cannon section had a basic understanding of occupying a gun position and conducting basic fire missions; at all times this was very slow, and not due to deliberate action, but as a result of lack of familiarity of the equipment and

suitable senior non commissioned officer leadership to guide and direct.

A more troublesome matter was that the requirement of producing firing data fell to a single person, the lieutenant leading the section, who was evidently one of the only men in the section proficient at writing and basic arithmetic. For a comparison, an American or Australian fire direction center crew generally consists of at least five personnel to accomplish the same basic task. Ultimately, the vast majority of face-to-face, language intensive mentorship was with the Afghan fire direction officer. Until a greater number of qualified individuals are developed to take on the tasks of fire direction, the one fire direction officer must be a wunderkind who is constantly under the mentor's tutelage.

---

*A more troublesome matter was that the requirement of producing firing data fell to a single person ...*

---

### Partnered Gunline Operations

Picture standing behind a cannon and looking into the distance towards a target area which will most likely not be in view: this is the essence of the artilleryman's perspective and possibly the foundation for his understanding of his place in the artillery solution.

In order to conduct consolidated, artillery specific training, you need to be away from the distractions and routine of the barracks environment (in Woqab's case, operating out of 4/205 headquarters at Multi-National Base-Tarin Kowt (MNB-TK). The Mentoring Task Force-2 (MTF-2) deployed with four artillery mentors; due to parallel lines of operation this often meant that only two mentors were able to conduct their primary duties at any one time. Mission analysis early in the tour identified a workable solution: partnered gunline operations (PGOs). Whilst PGOs are not uncommon in Afghanistan, they had never before occurred in the Uruzgan province. By conduct of the PGO, each

coalition gunner is able to interact with his Afghan counterpart; in our case, ultimately increasing artillery mentors by over 600%. Moreover, the efficiency of information assimilation is significantly increased as a result of the intimate and interactive tuition between the Afghan and coalition gunners. By placing an Afghanistan National Army (ANA) D-30 section at a remote combat outpost with a coalition artillery platoon, an important advantage was provided in so far as the Afghan artillerymen were able witness the operations of a highly trained, professional, 24/7, all-weather firing unit.

---

*As their Australian mentors explained at the time, the misfire's cause was a result of accumulated grime in the breech.*

---

Of course, experiences of firing artillery can be their own rough mentor. On Woqab's first night of its first PGO, an illumination mission was cut short by a misfire and a round was lodged in the D-30's barrel. As their Australian mentors explained at the time, the misfire's cause was a result of accumulated grime in the breech. The Afghan gun crew spent much of that night and the following day cleaning the breech with US soldiers advising on techniques and providing chemical cleaners. On the second night illumination rounds were fired without incident. For the remainder of the PGO thereafter the ANA section required no reminders to perform daily maintenance at the beginning of their shift. Such trial-and-error methods empirically present the most effective means of mentoring in a joint environment; praxis is a far greater teacher than theory. A misfire is a visceral experience, its lesson requires minimal guidance from a mentor, and its lesson is more likely remembered than if simply explained.

At various moments throughout the partnered gunline operation the US howitzer platoon conducted dry-fire crew drills on their M777A2 within sight of the soldiers of the ANA D-30 section. Afghan soldiers might have watched initially out of curiosity only, but they also saw the principles of crew-drills in action. Though the crew-drill lesson was passive its impact was almost immediate as crew-drills that the ANA section had been instructed on many times before gradually came to display the elements of specialisation, coordination, and communication that are deceptively easy to explain and difficult to put into practice.

---

*... the most effective training incentive for Afghan artillerymen happens to be the same as it is for any coalition artillerymen: they train toward the goal of being part of a team that delivers lethal fires on their enemies.*

---

The joint training between the armies of three nations came to a conclusion with a joint high explosives operational live-fire engagement fired by both Afghan and American artillery sections. Shooting approximately the same target location, both Afghan and US rounds impacted with similar purpose, and that spirit of joint identity soon moved from the barrels of the guns to the men firing them. The ANA fired first, with American and Australian mentors impressed by the progress made during the week and shouting encouragements. While the Americans fired, the Afghan artillerymen took similar interest and afterward the lower enlisted men expressed their happiness that the Australian and American armies were their allies.





## Training Incentives

Not unexpectedly, the most effective training incentive for Afghan artillerymen happens to be the same as it is for any coalition artillerymen: they train toward the goal of being part of a team that delivers lethal fires on their enemies. High explosive missions are easier to train than illumination or smoke missions because its thrill concentrates the Afghan artilleryman's mind. Much of the ANA D-30 sections' particular motivation during a PGO at an active combat outpost may be attributable to a sense of being 'in the fight'. Accordingly, mentors must be forgiven if they not-quite-forthrightly imply that an Afghan's section operational training mission is an actual call for fire on enemy forces. In essence, coalition mentors are not entirely being dishonest. Each round that was engaged by Woqab was done so as part of a shaping effort of insurgent freedom of action and/or manoeuvre. The ANA gunners, in particular the fire support elements, need to be mentored to analyse target areas so when they conduct live-fire activities, they are done so with a tactical/operational objective and endstate. This is something Australian mentors achieved to very good effect during MTF-2s tour.

---

*Periodically, an ANA fired artillery round would impact well away from the target location.*

---

## Equipment Issues

If the method of a mentor is to guide his students through cannon-fire applications via trial-and-error, more than ordinary resources are demanded. Lacking an adequate supply chain and maintenance, the D-30 cannon used by Afghans for training was almost deadlined by the end of the second week. Periodically, an ANA fired artillery round would impact well away from the target location. Depending on the training location large impact areas may be available, but extra supplies are in short order. Perhaps some balance must be achieved between the practical experiences that work so well to train Afghan artillerymen and the necessities of scarce material support; that said, the difficulty at least lies within the realm of problems that confront the Australian and American armies on a general and continual basis, rather than cross-cultural relations. Regardless of the efficacy of whatever mentorship techniques are in place, the limits of success are drawn by the progress of the Afghan army as a whole.

## Coalition Understanding of ANA Artillery Employment

On the most part, this has been poor. The ANA artillerymen can set their D-30 up wherever they like and shoot at whatever they please; we can only mentor them to shoot efficiently and safely. The ANA do not care much for processes like 'clear air' versus our western army upbringing, and they get frustrated when they must wait for their coalition counterparts to get said airspace clearance in order to shoot. ANA artillerymen, within Uruzgan province, are not at the experienced military intelligence level to comprehend or enact airspace clearance procedures; mentors are often still trying to instill the disadvantages of standing right behind the breach when it fires! As such, coalition elements need to be reactionary to ANA artillery employment. It would be remiss to expect the ANA to plan 72 hours in advance where they want to shoot their artillery, conduct a detailed map reconnaissance and observe the predicted impact area for pattern of life. Whilst this is the level of experience we would like Woqab to be at, the reality is we are years off achieving this. In the same vein, it would be negligent of a coalition mentor to not request the appropriate airspace clearances prior to ANA artillery engagement if he has the ability to do so.

---

*... shoot at whatever they please; we can only mentor them to shoot efficiently and safely. The ANA do not care much for processes like 'clear air' versus our western army upbringing ...*

---

However, it is important that the respective coalition authorities process and enact these clearances with haste as the ANA do not have to wait to be given the green light to shoot (and coalition members have an obligation to apply safety procedures when able). We have no control over the ANA gunners as mentors, and rely solely on the mutual respect and professional rapport developed between Woqab and coalition mentors since the commencement of MTF-2. Realistically, an unmentored ANA cannon battery could one day deploy and conduct engagements (in the combined battlespace) and the coalition would be none-the-wiser. Importantly, this is the result indicative of mission success.

## Conclusion

Mentoring the 4/4/205 Cannon Battery has been frustrating, dangerous and intricate; yet at the same time it is been an extremely rewarding experience to see the progress made by the men of Woqab. The ANA gunners of Woqab want to train. They want to learn, they want to shoot their guns and they want to contribute to ANSF operations. The key issue is that the ANA approach their 'wants' vastly different to how we coalition gunners would.

Partnered gunline operations have been the biggest achievement during the MTF-2 tour from an artillery mentor perspective, for they have been the precursor to enabling the ANA gunners to provide operational artillery fires in support of ANSF operations. The artillery fires provided by Woqab have had a positive effect on the battlefield; they have denied and shaped insurgent freedom of action. In order to continue proficiency improvement for the gunners of Woqab, PGO are a decisive event.



making up the 59 strong ATT-K HQ. Canadian mentors will soon join ATT-K as well.

*The pace has since been frenetic  
as the Training Mission goals and  
time lines compress ...*

The Australian Relief-In-Place was conducted in the last week of June 2011 with an official handover parade conducted on 30th June 2011 with Commander Joint Task Force (JTF) 633, Major General Angus Campbell AM, in attendance. Working with ATT-K 2's solid legacy, ATT-K 3 immediately set about with its training and mentor duties, including a major live fire activity conducted within 10 days of handover. The shoot was to qualify ANA squad leaders in all disciplines and was very successful with good lessons learnt for future shoots.

# ANA School of Artillery

*Warrant Officer Class One Tony Kennedy  
Regimental Sergeant Major  
Artillery Training Team-Kabul 3*

## Introduction

The Afghanistan National Army (ANA) School of Artillery (SOA), based within the Kabul Military Training Centre (KMTC) continues to develop and grow with the assistance of its mentors, the Artillery Training Team - Kabul (ATT-K). The current team officially assumed responsibility from ATT-K 2 on 1st July 2011. The pace has since been frenetic as the Training Mission goals and time lines compress in accordance with Commander International Security Assistance Force (COMD ISAF) timeline to transition. The multinational unit is led by 20 Australian Gunners and commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Tim Griggs, RAA. The majority of the Australian team are drawn from and supported by 4th Regiment, RAA. The team also includes Singaporean, Mongolian, US and UK contingents



## Artillery Mobile Education and Training Teams

Although challenges remain with the ongoing process of institutionalising the School of Artillery, including building the technical body of knowledge and a sustainable and robust training system, ATT-K is now also addressing the training needs of the national artillery force. One of the major steps in this new approach has been the introduction of Artillery Mobile Education and Training Teams (AMETTs). These AMETTs, provided by coalition nations, are under the Operational Control (OPCON) of ATT-K and deliver the same Program of Instruction to Combat Support Kandaks, already fielded out in the ANA Corps areas, as that delivered to students at the SOA. This training is delivered by ATT-K mentors because the ANA has not yet grown a large enough gunnery instruction cadre to cover this requirement themselves.

The AMETTS are provided by US, Spanish, Georgian, French, Croatian and Polish contingents and have all been subject to a Train-the-Trainer

course conducted by ATT-K. ATT-K HQ recently hosted an AMETT Conference at CAMP ALAMO, Kabul, with the Commanders of each of the AMETTS in order to ensure alignment and standardization of each AMTT with the intent, mission and doctrine being implemented through the ANA artillery branch. Also discussed were the ongoing issues with replacement and upgrade of D30s, technical equipment, availability of ammunition and the difficulty of communication. The seminar was helpful for all involved and has set the scene for a united effort to bring ANA artillery further along on the road to operational capability. Within the last week, the first two of the four CS Kandaks being trained by the AMETTs have successfully completed their confirmatory live fire exercises.

### Capability Development

As part of the effort to enable and enhance the ANA artillery capability, ATT-K has initiated the Artillery Capability Working Group (ACWG) which incorporates representatives from civilian maintenance contractors, trainers/advisors and higher coalition HQ staff. The ANA CO SOA, Lieutenant Colonel Amin, also Co-Chairs the ACWG with CO ATT-K to ensure the ANA can influence the shape and nature of the ANA Artillery.

---

*... challenges remain with the ongoing process of institutionalising the School of Artillery, including building the technical body of knowledge and a sustainable and robust training system, ATT-K is now also addressing the training needs of the national artillery force.*

---

The potential benefit of the ACWG has been proven with a higher degree of coordination and communication with all stakeholders. There are other projects ongoing in order to enhance the capability of ANA artillery. Crucial to these enhancements is ensuring they are sustainable by the ANA without coalition support.

### Maintenance and Sustainment

The ANA logistic and maintenance chain is still in the early stages of redevelopment. Generally the logistic chain is improving slowly, however, there is a need for significant work in the area of gun maintenance. Plans are currently being developed to introduce gun maintenance training within the

ANA Training Command (ANATC) in order to produce unit level maintainers. With the addition of a RAEME sergeant Artificer to the ATT-K 3 manning, inroads are being made regarding the ANA's culture of regular maintenance and improved procedures for sight testing, pre-fire checks and service or log books. Simple governance, which is taken for granted in a developed military, such as a non technical inspection and reporting systems, are now being introduced. It is still early days but the ANA SOA leadership appreciates the long term benefits of such systems and procedures.

---

*... inroads are being made regarding the ANA's culture of regular maintenance and improved procedures for sight testing, pre-fire checks and service or log books.*

---

There is currently a heavy reliance on coalition provided contractors and military subject matter experts, but there is a general acknowledgement that this is an area which needs development to facilitate autonomy in maintenance and sustainment of artillery equipment, particularly guns and vehicles.

### SOA Future Facilities

Within three days of assuming responsibility ATT-K 3 needed to facilitate the complete relocation of the SOA Gun Park and training area. This change of location created a number of force protection and security issues for ATT-K mentors and ANA alike, however, they have now largely been addressed.

---

*This change of location created a number of force protection and security issues ...*

---

The new gun park is a temporary measure until when a purpose built SOA facility will be completed later this year. This facility will house vehicles, guns, equipment, lecture rooms and HQ staff offices. For the first time it will bring the SOA organisation onto one unit location. This will satisfy the developing establishment in the short term before the SOA relocates to Kandahar in 2013/14.

### Professional Focus

With daily interaction and mentoring of all areas of the SOA, the ATT-K is focusing heavily on the professional development of ANA officers, non

commissioned officers, and soldiers. The framework exists for the SOA to function with assistance in some areas; however, some of the required military ethics and culture that are expected in a professional army are still under development and may take some time to materialise. These areas are a daily challenge for ATT-K mentors. But with patience and persistence ATT-K is seeing a gradual but steady improvement. The intent is to stand shoulder to shoulder with the ANA, show them the right way, let them take over as soon as possible and with ongoing guidance allow the process to become self-perpetuating. That is the essence of transition. Despite the former Soviet attitude towards 'operating without a non commissioned officer cadre', ATT-K has put considerable effort into re-energising the non commissioned officer cadre at the School and, happily, we are beginning to see the ANA leadership nurturing their junior leaders. It is early days but there is real progress being made.

---

*... we are beginning to see the ANA leadership nurturing their junior leaders. It is early days but there is real progress being made.*

---

Despite the focus on specific technical artillery training, the daily routine of the ANA military requires as much attention as the technical training. The effect of ingrained cultural hierarchies and tribal loyalties, regardless of rank, is slowly receding allowing for more traditional military relationships. One of the real success stories is the continuing growth of the relationship between the SOA's Commanding Officer and Command Sergeant Major (CSM). The effect of the respect and trust publicly given from the CO to the CSM (strongly encouraged by all ATT-K rotations) has allowed the Bridmalls (non commissioned officers) to grow the confidence to give direction and orders to soldiers without being undermined by officers, or questioned by soldiers. There are growing pains in this area, however, the sound understanding between the ANA and their mentors is helping to smooth problems out and, when required, bring them to a quick and successful conclusion. This is an area which requires constant attention to help maintain good order and discipline in order to facilitate the new generation of ANA Gunners being trained at the SOA.

## Australian Contingent

Now over two months into the eight month tour, ATT-K 3 is well entrenched. We enjoy a solid routine, excellent internal relationships within ATT-K and externally with all members of the KMTC Advisory Group at CAMP ALAMO. The most pleasing aspect of all is the mature and confident manner which all Australian members approach their tasks. This is especially the case with our junior non commissioned officers who, through their independent daily training and mentoring of the ANA, demonstrate the sort of wisdom and patience that is normally expected of soldiers well beyond their rank.

ATT-K remains focused on building an ANA Artillery training capability which will be able to sustain itself in the future without coalition support. There is a great deal yet to be done, however, the Australian led ATT-K effort, under the stewardship of Lieutenant Colonel Griggs, remains positive and strongly determined to continue to move forward in the development of the ANA artillery. This is an important task and real progress is being made.

---

# Inside the Wire – Out of Role

*By Captain James Casey*

I was newly posted to 'A' Field Battery, RAA in 2009 as a Forward Observer, but by March I had been appointed to lead RAA Troop Afghanistan for Operation Herrick (a gunline deployment with the UK in Afghanistan's Helmand province) and by mid-May had recently completed both the reconnaissance to 4th Regiment, RA and the selection board for soldiers and Junior Non Commissioned Officers who would join me in Sydney to begin pre-deployment training in July/August. However, one Tuesday morning as I was preparing my initial briefs for the Troop I was called into my Battery Commander's office. 'You're going to Afghanistan' he told me. I told him that I knew this, and that my troop was concentrating in but a few short weeks. 'No. You're going over with the Australians. Pack your bags, you leave Sunday.' And with that, I was playing an entirely new ball game.



As the S5 (Plans officer) for Operational and Mentoring Team - Delta (OMLT-D) of the Mentoring and Reconstruction Task Force 2 (MRTF 2), I had absolutely no idea what would be expected of me once I arrived in Townsville. I had no idea what an S5 did at company level (or indeed any level) at all. I sounded out my mates, who were busy with pre-deployment routine themselves, and buried my head in pamphlets trying to wrap my head around how a company could use an S5. As it turned out, what came to be was entirely different.

---

*I had absolutely no idea what would be expected of me ...*

---

### **Before we left...**

I arrived in Townsville with a handful of other 'A' Battery lads who were also picked for the OMLT. Having concentrated a week later than the rest of our company, I tried my best to understand what was going on. In a nutshell, the Government had increased our operational mentoring to include the 4th (Combat Support) Kandak of the Afghanistan National Army's 4th Brigade. The information available on the Kandak (battalion) was extremely limited - in fact information was at a premium seeing as the MRTF was just beginning its insertion at the time we were starting to form in Townsville. Of course, we were also going into uncharted territory, being the first Australian company to mentor the 4th Kandak.

---

*... we were given a great length of rope with which to hang ourselves.*

---

Our planning was based on thin slivers of information; from what we could glean there was a reconnaissance company, an engineer company and an artillery battery, with a Kandak headquarters. We had heard that the reconnaissance company were rarely employed in reconnaissance and were the Brigade Commander's crack troops, while the engineers had previously received limited training from the Australian engineers in Tarin Kowt during previous missions. The artillery battery existed, we were told, but they lacked any equipment (including guns) and were basically infantry. In all of this, we were left well alone by 1 RAR to conduct our own training before leaving the country - the Commanding Officer was already overseas.

This worked well for us and gave us a great degree of freedom over our training. With assistance from Headquarters 3rd Brigade, we were given a great

length of rope with which to hang ourselves. The guidance of my Officer Commanding (OC), Major Gordon Wing (an infantryman) and the quiet and efficient application of our S3 (Operations Officer), Captain Robert Newton (3 RAR) left me largely unemployed. A series of absences for personal reasons didn't help with my integration or finding my niche within the company. Initially I focussed my thoughts towards being a Forward Observer (FO), with a secondary hat as the S5; for this I was quickly rebuked by my OC, who quite rightly guided me towards aspiring to be 'an excellent all-corps staff officer who just happens to be an artilleryman'. Though he may have dented my pride, his wisdom became evident and as I managed to catch up on the situation we were to enter into, it became wildly evident that I would not be acting as an FO in theatre; I would be used within the OMLT-D HQ in whatever capacity the OC could carve for me.

---

*... we were also going into uncharted territory, being the first Australian company to mentor the 4th Kandak ... Our planning was based on thin slivers of information ...*

---

Our Mission Rehearsal Exercise in Townsville became an interesting affair; there being no mentoring team to take over from, no-one knew exactly what we were going to be doing in theatre and much had to be made up and fleshed out 24 hours ahead for us to obtain the most benefit while preparing us for the sorts of tasks we thought we would undertake. The Combat Training Centre did much to help us in this regard, and while 'clunky' at times, we were certified to deploy and were confident to do so. All that was left was to get a deployment date.

### **Getting into the Swing**

After two weeks of leave, the company reconvened in Townsville for a week of light refresher training prior to the main body deploying. Having been one of two captains left behind when the advance party deployed a week earlier, I was tasked with leading the company into country. We conducted some useful acclimatisation and insertion training at the Australian staging base in Kuwait for four days prior to our entry into Afghanistan. Part of this training was a day-long combat first aid course run by American contractors at a nearby US air base, using mechanical dummies that simulated

breathing and haemorrhaging. A scalding hot and windy day at the range greeted us for an improvised reactive shooting practice; however it was cut mercifully short due to the range closing for the evacuation of an American heat injury casualty further down the range.

---

*I was quickly rebuked by my OC, who quite rightly guided me towards aspiring to be 'an excellent all-corps staff officer who just happens to be an artilleryman'.*

---

Our first few days in Tarin Kowt were absorbed by briefings on how the MTRF did business before our OC 'front-loaded' us with what information he had received about our Afghan counterparts in the last week; the Kandak was drastically under strength and unable to account for a number of soldiers. The Artillery Battery had three guns, but they lacked sights and weren't in working order. The Kandak also had a Headquarters Company no-one had previously known about - and we were not structured to support - but that would need to be mentored, too. In all of this, the OC had prepared me to become the 'lead mentor' for the Kandak, should he be directed to mentor the 4th Brigade's Chief of Staff. Luckily, wiser minds saw that an artillery captain mentoring an infantry colonel may not best serve both sides; ultimately the OC was indeed to be the mentor for the Kandak CO. I was to then mentor the Kandak's S3 (operations) cell; since the Kandak didn't really plan as we know it in the modern military sense, my title as 'S5' was largely a misnomer.

---

*The first month was uneventful for me, with the exception of a lot of information overload and a lot of cups of chai (tea) ...*

---

The first month was uneventful for me, with the exception of a lot of information overload and a lot of cups of chai (tea) with our Afghan counterparts. The 4th Kandak's operations cell was supposed to have a major, a captain and three NCOs. For the first month, both the major and captain were on leave, and the NCOs had no authority to 'step up' in their places. Instead, the Kandak's S2 (intelligence officer) occupied the role, but he did not seem willing to talk about operations with me while his OPSO was away. It was a trying month; while teams and other headquarters officers were busy filling their heads with information and reporting back

diamonds of information day after day, forming comprehensive plans and concepts, I was left with nothing. While I sat in on all of my OC's conversations with the Kandak CO (and did so for virtually every meeting they had), I had no counterpart of my own who could influence the way the Kandak was doing business and felt I wasn't pulling my weight. On top of that, I knew that I was going to have to establish a rapport with my counterpart before we could get down to business; this left me feeling even further behind the eight-ball - almost two months by my reckoning, and with virtually nothing I could do to improve the situation, other than continue accompanying my OC and absorb as much as I could.

---

*... NCOs had no authority to 'step up' in their places.*

---

At the same time, we were given brand new and keen but developing interpreters, which when a conversation typically takes four or five times longer, made communication with our counterparts even more difficult. We had also been introduced to 4th Kandak during the Holy month of Ramadan, which made our meetings short and sometimes without progress (as Muslims fast from sunrise to sunset during Ramadan, our counterparts tired and become irritated easily by late morning). I was lucky during the period to have the first of only three or four opportunities to leave Tarin Kowt and go 'outside the wire'. Though I was partnered up with a B Company FO, Captain Roshan Pandalai, after a short stroll through the corn fields of the green zone, the opportunity arose for me to join a cavalry troop mission into the desert that was without an FO. I jumped at the chance, spending two (uneventful) days out in the dasht, before returning without incident to Tarin Kowt. It was during this time our company had the close call of having a 120mm rocket fly low across the base and blow apart part of the bases internal Hesco barrier wall some 75 metres from the 'temporary' tented accommodation we (and another company) spent our entire tour in.

After five or six weeks, my Afghan counterpart returned from leave. He had been waiting for a week for a flight from Kabul - a common occurrence for the Afghan Army. As it turned out, he had actually been on his staff course, and was due for leave once his deputy arrived back from his leave in a few weeks time. I found the major (OPSO) hard to disarm initially, probably because I pushed hard

early to talk about work. This was a terrible error on my part; we had learned that the Afghan people want to establish a personal link before they talk about business - I went straight into business, and it cost me.

---

*... we had learned that the Afghan people want to establish a personal link before they talk about business - I went straight into business, and it cost me.*

---

For the next two weeks I was fighting an uphill battle trying to get the OPSO 'onside', but I was getting little help and taking very, very small steps towards earning his trust. It was only when the major left for leave and I was introduced to his assistant (AOPSO), a Lieutenant Colonel (his 'legacy rank' in the Republic of Afghanistan Army). While I initially insulted the colonel on our first meeting (I asked why a lieutenant colonel was the deputy to a major, which may not have translated well), it gave me the opportunity to establish a relationship with an entirely different person. I connected much better with the Colonel as we shared much of our experiences and we spoke about Afghanistan's history. The Colonel studied history in university, as I had, and spoke passionately about Kabul in his youth.

As most of the officers in the Kandak Headquarters, both the OPSO and the AOPSO were Artillerymen, which was the beginning of many conversations. It was also much to the chagrin of our company's lead Artillery mentor, the superbly gifted Captain Pete Tarling, who often asked why the OPSO was out barking at soldiers, conducting gun drill. But just as I was starting to cultivate the relationship with the AOPSO, the runoff elections loomed large, followed by the Kandak's resupply convoy to Kandahar and back the week after. It just happened that both of these coincided with my mid-tour leave to Australia.

### Getting to Work

My leave in Australia saw me follow with interest what was happening in Uruzgan province. My return there after leave was short, about 30 hours, before I was on a plane heading to Kabul so that I could attend the Counterinsurgency (COIN) Leaders Course at the COIN Academy, just outside of Kabul City. The ride into the COIN Academy was almost comical. We drove in a US convoy through Kabul in peak-hour traffic, with the National Guardsmen manning the .50 calibre machine guns using a green

laser to warn off anything that moved within 50 metres of us to stop - even bicycles. When we hit gridlock, there was an almighty 'bang' that was a little closer than we would have liked.

When our convoy arrived at a nearby US base a few short minutes later, a young US soldier slurred something in an extremely thick, decipherable southern drawl. I thought that, after watching as much television as I had in my youth, I could understand a Southern accent - in this case, I was both humbled and dumbfounded. After he left the bus, there was a short pause before I spoke up rather sheepishly; 'I mean no disrespect to the young man who just spoke, but I didn't understand anything he said except for 'we're gonna' and 'y'all'.' There were nervous laughs and a further, longer pause. 'No seriously. I didn't understand a word he said.' I added. An American sergeant major, sounding mildly offended, recounted what was said, which I thanked him for. A Hungarian officer, two Slovaks and a Dane turned to me and smiled. 'Thank you, friend; I did not understand a fucking word!' the Hungarian officer said, laughing loudly. Also attending the course was our Afghan Brigade's Chief of Staff, whom I had spoken with on one or two occasions with my OC. He was happy to see me and discuss the course material, and it served to solidify the relationships I had with my counterparts in 4th Kandak; I hope because of the 'good bloke' factor.

---

*... the OPSO and the AOPSO were Artillerymen, which was the beginning of many conversations.*

---

Returning from Kabul a week later, I fell back into the routine of Tarin Kowt. As our mid-tour leave rotated through the company, we were left short-handed and 'double-hatted' for a number of weeks, however I was given the opportunity to step up as the lead mentor while our OC and OPSO were taking their leave. However, the Kandak CO was also on leave, which left me to mentor the Executive Officer (XO) of the Kandak, who was acting as the CO in the latter's absence. Here I was exposed to the most drastic example of characters changing the nature of our mentoring; the XO was not a military trained professional officer, but was ex-Mujahideen and had been granted a rank commensurate to his rank when he fought the Soviets and the Taliban. As a consequence, the XO had a distorted view of the role of mentors (which proved quite an obstruction to our efforts) and was extremely eccentric, often taking the opportunity



to assemble the Kandak so he could lecture them on their discipline, the state of their lines, their weapons and anything else that came to mind at the time, often repeating himself several times during his often hour-long rants.

My breakthrough with the XO came during a particularly difficult time when we were trying to co-ordinate resupply of some 4th Kandak engineers operating with Australians. I had taken great lengths to explain to the XO that he could delegate authority to his operations and logistics officers to organise resupply ahead of time, rather than waiting to be told that soldiers had few rations remaining; he could not grasp the concept of having someone else make what he said were his decisions.

---

*... a lot got lost in translation ...*

---

Somehow, as the XO was prone to do, he went off on a tangent about religion. I have an ongoing curiosity with Islam, and so asked him about his religion. It turned out that he was a Mullah; we spoke for two hours about Islam. The conversation only ended because he had to attend afternoon prayers, but not after I had finally managed to convince him that he could delegate some tasks to his subordinates without ceding authority. I exited the room having held up an intelligent discussion about Islam, and gaining the XO's trust, which surprised us both.

The XO and I worked much better together after our discussion, although it fell into the background upon my OC's return and further so upon the Kandak CO's return. Similarly, my relationship with the AOPSO began to mature, although our caveat for mutual trust was a series of rumours he had told me in secrecy, mostly on the background of the eclectic, seemingly dodgy and unpredictable XO. While not operationally sensitive information, it was a definite indication that we were forging a very good relationship.

But relationships would not alter the way our company approached our task. As we educated ourselves and our counterparts on the Afghan government's measurements of effectiveness and required benchmarks, we also had to convince our counterparts they were worthwhile. In the preparation for our second major convoy to Kandahar, I asked the AOPSO late one afternoon if he would tell me when he received the much-anticipated combat order from Brigade Headquarters to conduct the operation so we could plan the job together. He agreed. Early the next

morning, I walked across to his office and asked if there was a combat order produced last night. He replied 'Which one?' - he had received the Brigade order the night previous and had already written and published the Kandak's orders for the operation. When I asked him why he didn't call me, he said that he couldn't have - he had a combat order to write. I smiled and lamented an opportunity lost.

Of course, a lot got lost in translation; in one instance I took a brand new interpreter to speak with the OPSO and AOPSO one afternoon. After trying to go through the basic pleasantries very slowly, I asked the OPSO a question on troop numbers and dispositions for an upcoming operation. The conversation descended into a mess between the interpreter and the OPSO - the few words in Pashtun that I expected to come up in the conversation, didn't. I couldn't understand what the interpreter was saying and it looked like he wasn't translating what I was saying, mostly because the reaction from the OPSO was entirely different to what I came to expect from him.

I excused myself and the interpreter, preferring to cut my losses and run while I could. The next day, with a different interpreter, I explained the problem to the OPSO and AOPSO. I asked the OPSO what the interpreter had told him the day previous. My interpreter replied 'He says you promised the Artillery Battery new socks.'. The look on my face said it all to the OPSO - he shrugged his shoulders & laughed long and loud before we agreed to forget our last conversation and start again. Which was lucky, because I didn't have any socks.

### **Odd Jobs**

Operation TOR GHAR II was the second resupply convoy to the provincial capital, Kandahar, that 4th Kandak were tasked to conduct. I had been on leave for the first convoy, which was carefully planned and executed by our OMLT and the Kandak. On this occasion, the OC tasked me as his de facto FO to be the overall planner and joint fires advisor for the mission. Oddly enough, the 'excellent all-corps staff officer' was expected to be an all-knowing, excellent artillery joint fires advisor! As my role had been anything but as an FO to date, I was less prepared for the task than I would have liked, especially when it came to dealing with requests for and liaison associated with, helicopters and aircraft. Without being a Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC) and having only recently qualified as a Joint Fires Observer (JFO - roughly equivalent to the old Air Contact



Officer), I was less than confident in providing advice on capabilities, tasking cycles, communications suites, coordination measures and the like when it came to aircraft. I relied heavily on the JTACs within my OMLT, and also upon Captain Simon Hompas, who was the Battle Captain for the Fires Desk in the Battle Group HQ. Unfortunately, my OC was less than comfortable with some of the advice I offered him, and despite my advice he took a small party and I down to speak directly with the American helicopter staff officers. While I had already given him the information he needed, and checked with the Fires Desk, and referred the OC to the Fires Desk himself, he was less than receptive. When I told the Fires Desk what had happened immediately thereafter, they were less than impressed. I learned from the experience a valuable lesson in saying 'no' that I hope never to learn again.

---

*... OC tasked me as his de facto FO to be the overall planner and joint fires advisor for the mission.*

*Oddly enough, the 'excellent all-corps staff officer' was expected to be an all-knowing, excellent artillery joint fires advisor!*

---

Another surprise arose less than two days before we stepped off - an American escort group we had requested with special equipment to negate roadside bombs had arrived in Tarin Kowt - complete with the American Task Force commander and his fires cell. And his armour-mounted 120mm mortars. The commander wanted to visit our base to speak with our commanders, and offered to our convoy his significant firepower, including lots of aircraft. The Battalion Fire Support Officer (FSO - roughly a Battery Commander equivalent) was a captain, which made our liaison quite simple, despite my significant knowledge gap. 'Hey, you just go ahead and we'll just punch forward anything if you, you know, get in the shit, yeah?' the good captain offered. I accepted heartily; which meant that as the FO for the convoy, I controlled or coordinated a JTAC, two JFOs and no less than eleven different joint fires assets.

While I was intent on doing so standing behind the machine gun for all 18 hours it took to drive to Kandahar, I was less keen on doing so on the return journey, considering how quiet our trip down had been. That being said, when we entered Kandahar, it was well after sunset and the streets were eerily quiet; not knowing whether this was normal, I

scanned relentlessly with my night vision across multi-story buildings, through open windows and focussed quickly on the many shadows cast against side walls by locals walking around their oil lamps. It was an unnerving experience I was glad not to do again.

---

*I learned from the experience a valuable lesson in saying 'no' that I hope never to learn again.*

---

While I was working with my counterparts to better facilitate their organisation, planning and routine, the three teams had the difficult tasks of doing the same with their respective companies. After a few weeks in Tarin Kowt, we had managed to have their nominal roll and manning translated into English and began exploring how closely the Afghan doctrine matched reality - in actual fact, it didn't. The Reconnaissance Company was pretty much an amorphous blob who were largely quarantined to be the Brigade's Quick Reaction Force rather than being used in their primary role, since they were seen to be a cut above their peers in the infantry kandaks and, of course, the all-corps soldiers in the camp.

The Artillery Battery was similarly disorganised, with the added confusion of having the observers (our BC and FO party equivalents) entirely displaced from their gunner brethren as part of the Headquarters Company - who chose to be part of HQ Company or the Artillery Battery at their convenience. The gunners had three unserviceable guns and no equipment to maintain them, let alone fix them. They lacked gun sights, however the purchase of an ex-Soviet gun sight on eBay by the lead Artillery mentor eased that problem marginally. With no bombs, no serviceable guns, no formed detachments and few literate soldiers, the task for the Artillery mentors was continually challenging, made no easier by the ongoing requirements for the Artillery Company to augment the Brigade's QRF and be otherwise tasked as infantry.

The Engineer Company was in much better shape, having been previously (intermittently) trained by some Australian and Dutch mentors in the past. The sappers proved to be quick to learn and adept at their primary tasks of searching for Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and supporting Coalition engineers in the construction of Patrol Bases. The engineers were held in high regard by their peers in the infantry Kandaks and whilst in high demand, were largely happy to be employed in their role

outside the wire. The training of the Engineer Company managed to fare much better due to the ability of their mentors to run short, focussed training, the usefulness the Brigade Commander saw in their employment, and were assisted greatly by one or two key Afghan sapper officers.

---

*... the situation was always complex, always changing and always difficult for the mentors.*

---

However, all three companies (as well as Headquarter Company) were terribly undermanned and thus stretched for manning when multiple tasks arose. The efficiency of the Afghan officers varied greatly and often took leave (which was inevitably extended due to lack of transport returning them to Tarin Kowt), which had a direct impact on the progress the mentors could help them make. When taken into account with the shortage of basic stores and equipment, no computers (let alone a network of them), an inherent culture of corruption (a concept that would take an entire paper in itself to explain) and a command structure that was yet to embrace divulging responsibility and stifled initiative, the situation was always complex, always changing and always difficult for the mentors.

### Coming Out

Our OC had told us from the beginning that as the first Combat Support OMLT we would be the 'advance guard' for our successors; that is, we could expect to achieve little more than setting up Mentoring Team Echo (MT-E) of Mentoring Task Force 1 for success with the Kandak. We were expected to establish a start state from which MT-E could begin the work of increasing capability within and with 4th Kandak. Our achievements were significant; we had guided the Kandak (and the Brigade) to adopt their Army's Mission Essential Task Lists to focus their training, we had managed to gain the attention of the Corps Headquarters and their mentors in Kandahar and make them aware of what was happening and what needed to be done.

We had managed to cultivate a mutually constructive and focussed relationship with the new Dutch OMLT Commander and his staff that arrived soon after we did. We managed to exert influence on a number of key players within Tarin Kowt that saw the OMLT, Coalition forces and Afghans start to co-ordinate their effort in true COIN fashion. We saw the reconnaissance soldiers outside the wire partnered with coalition forces

doing reconnaissance tasks. We got bloody close to getting the D-30 guns firing (in fact, they fired within days of us departing). We got the beginnings of a formed and effective engineer capability postured to support the Brigade as a whole. And, as MT-E will either confirm or deny, we handed all of this over to a new Mentoring Team who we left 'set up for success'.

### Conclusion

While my tour as part of MRTF 2 was anything but spectacular, I drew from it a number of lessons that will remain with me for a long time, and ultimately have made me a better Gunner officer. It was a worthwhile and enriching experience, and I look forward to seeing with my own eyes how the 4th Kandak and the Brigade have progressed since our departure. I also learned some lessons that will remain with me for a long time. Firstly, while it is important to be an excellent all-corps officer who happens to be an artilleryman, you will never not be a Gunner and you will be expected to know the answers, or where to find them, when you are least prepared to provide an answer. Secondly, you need to be able to say 'No, Sir' - your Boss, no matter how confident and capable, he is just as prone to folly as the rest of us, and sometimes you need to collect your thoughts, say 'No', but be prepared to back it up with a sound and thoughtful analysis. Thirdly, knowing the operating environment beyond your Area of Operations and where the campaign is going is important to know, but vital to act on in a counter-insurgency. And finally, working in a coalition takes time, effort, patience and dedication not only to the business, but to the relationships - time and effort spent in building bridges pays back three-fold; yet another lesson I wish I had learnt before I had breathed in the dust of Afghanistan.

---

*I drew from it a number of lessons that will remain with me for a long time, and ultimately have made me a better Gunner officer.*

---

I was asked to write in order to highlight what was (and is) going on with our Artillery mentors in Tarin Kowt; an odd 'dark patch' in our colourful and honourable history. While the efforts of our Forward Observers out on the ground with their infantry Kandaks are truly admirable, the achievements of the Artillery mentors under Captain Pete Tarling should not go unnoticed; it

speaks volumes that only a short time after our return to Australia the Artillery Company had conducted their first live firing practice, that was on time, on target and safe.

**Author**

Captain James Casey is a graduate of the Australian Defence Force Academy and the Royal Military College - Duntroon. Commissioned into the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery in 2005, he was posted to 8th/12th Medium Regiment, where he was a Troop Commander, Assistant Adjutant, Battery Captain and Gun Position Officer, before posting to 'A' Field Battery as a Forward Observer. He has served on operations in the Solomon Islands as a Platoon Commander, and in Afghanistan as a battalion operations mentor and Forward Observer. He is currently an Instructor in Gunnery at the School of Artillery.

# Combined Team Uruzgan

*Major Phil Hickey*

*Battery Commander, 108th Battery*



With winter winds beginning to blow off the mountains of Afghanistan, signalling the change of climate within Uruzgan and the traditional end of the 'fighting season' it is a timely reminder that another year is almost to an end in this war torn country. Politically and strategically Australia is focused on the 2014 deadline; the population is polarised with emotion typified by the comments within mainstream

media and social blog pages. Here though the members of the Combined Team Uruzgan, comprising Australians, US, Slovaks and Singaporeans in conjunction with the Afghan National Security Forces are focused on the security for the local population.

*The grind is neither glamorous nor as intense as media releases that cover the nightly news back home depict ...*

The grind is neither glamorous nor as intense as media releases that cover the nightly news back home depict as a daily occurrence. As many before us have experienced and would understand that it is roughly 80% monotonous routine, 15% excitement and 5% fear; the difficult task is always being prepared for the latter 20%! 108th Battery, 4th Regiment as part of the Mentoring Task Force 3 (MTF 3) has been part of this routine since we deployed in June this year to replace the members from 8/12 Regiment. We were prepared as best we knew with the combination of information from our predecessors, Battery Commanders reconnaissance and previous experience from many of the Battery. What we discovered was that nothing can completely prepare you for the harsh terrain and routine of operations in Afghanistan.





The members of 108th Battery have been in the frontline at every stage of the MTF3 mission. We have used all manner of offensive support through our tour to support both MTF3 and Afghan National Army's 4/205 Bde which we mentor. Whilst each and every member has individual goals that have been achieved we collectively understand the ramifications of our actions. The gunners within the MTF3 are a safety measure brought into the battle when no other action will defeat the enemy. We plan and prepare for the eventuality that deep down hope does not need to come to fruition. As conduits for the ANSF to utilise the firepower available to ISAF, over reliance and excessive use of our skills creates unrealistic expectations of what it will take to continue the fight. While we continue to develop the ANA's capability with 82mm Mortars and D-30 Howitzers, the Afghan Air Force is too small and not developed well enough to replace the capability of the US carrier group from the Persian Gulf. Nor do they have the communications network to call on such assets from the remote FOBs.



The enemy we fight does not shy from the point of contact, they are on the defensive though and apply their force where their risk of loss and the odds are in their favour. The use of IEDs on known routes for both mounted and dismounted movement coupled with stand off attacks to avoid decisive engagement is common. As a result the engagements we see are often fleeting which negates the use of offensive support. Where we have found the enemy more determined enabling the use of offensive support it is often the mere presence of a pair of US AH-64 that ends the contact. It is for this purpose that the JFOs within MTF3 prepare the available offensive support, often holding the aircraft away until it is required to support the troops in contact or follow the fleeting enemy. We have had successes though at fixing the enemy with fire and manoeuvre which



continues to deplete their limited resources and manpower. At every stage the ANA has been at our side often leading the assault on the enemy.

---

*The discipline in the Australian Army requires our soldiers to accept such orders, with the ANA the purpose needs to be more than just 'because'.*

---

As a Task Force we were advised of many attributes regarding the ANA, both good and bad. For the most part this advice came with caveats of an individuals perception based on experience from their deployment. Unfortunately these personal perceptions have turned into generalisations which MTF3 have found to be largely untrue. For our part we have found the ANA, although developing, to be an effective force within their role. They patrol by day and night, all days of the week including during significant cultural holidays such as Ramadan; with or without ISAF support. The difficult task is providing them with a purpose for such activity! During the deployment of MTF3 we found the ANA more willing to conduct extended operations of four days or more than just routine patrolling around the FOB. The discipline in the Australian Army requires our soldiers to accept such orders, with the ANA the purpose needs to be more than just 'because'.

Our mission however is not to destroy the insurgency as many in Australia believe, although this may be a by product. It is to reduce the capability of the insurgency whilst increasing the capability of the ANSF such that they are capable of overwhelming the insurgents and thus defeating them. This victory may take many forms but is unlikely to be won by combat action alone. As Commander ISAF General Allen detailed upon is assumption of command we must apply such



pressure to the insurgents that they have little choice; to fight against overwhelming odds and die or reintegrate back into the community. The reintegration strategy may to some feel defeatist, but at some time both sides need to communicate to resolve the conflict.



The actions by the Taliban in Kabul on 20 September by killing of the Leader of the Afghan Peace Council and former President, Burhanuddin Rabbani may have harmed the process at a national level but it has not impacted the provincial processes. The signs of local insurgents not willing to carry out orders or willing to be reintegrated are on the increase. As such the trends of insurgent activity within Uruzgan, for the first time since 2006 have been on a downward trend over the last four-six months. The insurgency is by no means defeated but by the collection actions of all ISAF and ANSF their capability and will to fight has taken a significant beating. As the snow falls on the mountains around our FOBs, collectively we will continue to apply the pressure to the enemy and force them to make the decision. Our mission is to provide them one and only one choice.



# Afghanistan Paper by MINDEF

**Tabled in conjunction with a Ministerial Statement by Stephen Smith, MP on 12 May 2011**

The Government and I are committed to providing regular reports and updates on Afghanistan, including to the Parliament. I last reported to the Parliament on 23 March, which followed my attendance at the meeting of NATO and International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) Defence Ministers in Brussels on 10 and 11 March.

My report on this occasion follows my recent visit to Afghanistan with the Chief of the Defence Force, Air Chief Marshal Angus Houston, to commemorate Anzac Day with our troops deployed in Uruzgan Province. I also visited Kabul to speak to Afghan and ISAF partners.

## Why we are there

Australia's fundamental goal is to prevent Afghanistan from again being used by terrorists to plan and train for attacks on innocent civilians, including Australians in our own region and beyond. To achieve that goal we must help prepare the Afghan Government to take lead responsibility for providing security for the Afghan people. We must stabilise the security situation and mentor and train the Afghan security forces.

*... the Taliban's momentum has been halted and much of their tactical infrastructure and popular support removed.*

## Progress

It is the first time I have returned from a visit to Afghanistan with some cautious optimism that we are making progress on the security front. I have previously reported my view that we have been making progress, but optimism is a word I have rarely if ever used with respect to Afghanistan. ISAF and Afghan security forces have had a good winter campaign.

As noted in the latest United States (US) Defence report to Congress on 'Progress in Afghanistan', released on 29 April, the Taliban's momentum has been halted and much of their tactical infrastructure and popular support removed.

Key insurgent safe havens have been eliminated and many insurgent leaders have been captured or killed. Last year's surge of 40,000 US and ISAF troops has been widely reported. However, less well appreciated is the surge of 80,000 in the Afghan National Security Forces over the same period.

Indeed, Afghan security force growth is ahead of its growth target, with its ranks swelling to close to 300,000. ISAF is now able to shift its focus from simply growing the size of the force to improving the quality and specialist capacities of the Afghan forces, such as artillery, where Australia is leading the training effort.

As a result of sustained ISAF and Afghan offensive operations, the Taliban has lost its clear home ground advantage in key terrain in the South - the central Helmand River Valley and Kandahar.

Cache finds have increased significantly, narcotics interdictions are up and there has been some success in interdicting the movement of Taliban forces and supplies from Pakistan tribal areas across the border into Afghanistan.

Special Forces operations continue to successfully capture or kill Taliban leaders and demoralise those who remain.

### **Progress in Uruzgan**

Progress is also being made in Uruzgan Province. In Uruzgan Province, ISAF and Afghan forces have extended security to areas previously controlled by the Taliban - from the Tarin Kot bowl to the Mirabad Valley in the east, Deh Rawud in the west, and north through the Baluchi Valey into Chora.

During my recent visit to Afghanistan I visited Australian troops at Forward Operating Base Mirwais in the Chora Valley, to the north east of Tarin Kot. A group of young Diggers told me that over the seven months of their deployment, the local Afghans were now more supportive of the combined efforts of Afghan and ADF troops to bring security to the valley.

During my previous visit to Afghanistan in September 2010 I visited Patrol Base Razaq in the Deh Rawud district. In March, Australian soldiers and the Afghan National Army opened a new patrol

base - Patrol Base Mohammed - near the village of Heydar on the eastern edge of the Mirabad Valley.

---

*... local Afghans were now more supportive of the combined efforts of Afghan and ADF troops to bring security to the valley.*

---

A successful six week security operation facilitated the construction of the patrol base on an important insurgent infiltration route by Afghan National Army engineers under Australian guidance.

Insurgent activity in the area had previously denied the Afghan people access to important government services and infrastructure development. The new patrol base will allow the expansion of security and governance into the area.

More recently, Operation Tiger's Avalanche aimed to clear insurgents from the Kamisan Valley region of northern Uruzgan. The Operation was conducted over 11 days from mid-April onwards and discovered 39 caches of weapons and ammunition, including more than 2400 rounds of ammunition, 33 rocket-propelled-grenade warheads, 11 grenades, explosives, IED making components, six radios and opium resin.

### **Special Forces**

I have often said that Australia is the tenth largest troop contributor in Afghanistan with around 1550 personnel in Afghanistan. The primary focus of our mission in Uruzgan Province is to train the 4th Brigade of the Afghan National Army (ANA) to the level where it is able to take the lead for security in the Province. The vast bulk of Australian Defence Force personnel in Afghanistan are deployed in Uruzgan.

---

*The mission of our Special Forces is to target and disrupt insurgent networks in and around Uruzgan Province.*

---

Other personnel are based in Kabul, at Australia's own national Headquarters and also embedded in ISAF Headquarters. Further ADF personnel are based in Kandahar supporting helicopter, reconnaissance and ISAF Headquarters operations.

Australia is also the third largest contributor of Special Forces in Afghanistan with personnel deployed to the Special Operations Task Group based in Tarin Kot.

The mission of our Special Forces is to target and disrupt insurgent networks in and around Uruzgan Province. As my predecessor Minister Faulkner has previously indicated publicly, from time to time our Special Forces are authorised to operate in adjoining provinces, such as Daykundi, Ghazni and Zabul, on operations that have security benefits in Uruzgan Province.

Our Special Forces also contribute to broader ISAF operations which have implications for Uruzgan.

Operation Omid 1390, ISAF's main country-wide effort into 2012, will see our Special Forces continue to maintain pressure on insurgent leadership in Uruzgan, and the nearby areas of northern Kandahar and northern Helmand, which directly affect Uruzgan.

The operations of our Special Forces and their Afghan partners are currently focused on targeting insurgent networks known to be operating in Uruzgan Province and along key access routes into the Province and region, to disrupt insurgent fighting preparations in Uruzgan.

These operations continue to help provide improved security to Uruzgan Province through the removal of insurgent leaders in the months leading up to the northern summer 'fighting season'.

During operations conducted in March and April, Special Forces soldiers and their Afghan partners effectively dismantled a provincial level insurgent cell operating in western Uruzgan and significantly curtailed the command and control of two district-level cells operating elsewhere in the Province. Partnered operations over this period killed or captured over a dozen insurgent leaders, taking them off the battlefield.

The improved security situation resulting from these operations has permitted the Afghan police to establish a stronger presence in remote areas of Uruzgan province, and for the Mentoring Task Force to perform their task of training the Afghan National Army 4th Brigade under a reduced threat from insurgent interference.

This security improvement has allowed the civilian-led Provincial Reconstruction Team to increase its efforts to build the Afghan Government's capacity to deliver basic services and provide economic opportunities to its people.

It has also allowed the Provincial Reconstruction Team to extend their reach into areas of Uruzgan not contemplatable last year.

## Artillery Detachment and Training

The ADF is also contributing to broader ISAF efforts across Afghanistan. In April, the Army concluded its unique attachment of artillerymen to British operations in Helmand Province. Fifteen gunners from the Brisbane-based unit, the 1st Field Regiment have completed their attachment to the British 7th Parachute, Royal Horse Artillery (7 Para RHA) and operated from a patrol base at Lashkar Gah Durai, in northern Helmand Province.

While the security situation in Helmand Province has become more stable, during an early stage in their deployment, at a Forward Operating Base in Helmand Province, the Australian and British position was attacked by insurgents with rocket propelled grenade launchers and small arms. The men were forced to defend their position by using the 105 mm light gun in a direct fire role, a rarely used technique for artillery.

---

*The men were forced to defend their position by using the 105 mm light gun in a direct fire role, a rarely used technique for artillery.*

---

The first Royal Australian Artillery contingent deployed to southern Afghanistan in March 2008, having conducted training in the United Kingdom for six months prior to joining Operation Herrick. The first contingent, from the Darwin-based 8/12 Medium Regiment, was the first of Artillerymen to deploy in that role since the Vietnam War. Three Australian Artillery Regiments have now each provided two deployments to southern Afghanistan.

The British 105mm L118 light guns provide indirect fire support to troops on the ground many kilometres away. Troops can call for offensive support to provide additional fire power when in contact with the enemy and often request illumination rounds to be fired to provide vision at night and to deter the enemy.

The ANA Artillery Training School in Kabul has reached an important milestone with its first graduates joining Afghan and ISAF combat elements in Kandahar Province. The school, mentored by the Australian led Artillery Training School-Kabul, prepares Afghan soldiers to become skilled artillerymen and is an important step towards Afghan security forces taking full responsibility for security in the coming years.

Australia currently has 20 artillery trainers mentoring Afghan instructors at the school, which officially opened in October 2010. While training includes live firing of the ANA's D-30 Howitzer guns and rigorous gun drills, an important aspect of the school curriculum is to teach basic literacy and numeracy skills. These skills are key to professionalising the Afghan National Security Forces, and are highly valued by the students.

The ANA Artillery Training School was the first military school in Afghanistan to develop and run a literacy program for its students. At any one time, the school typically has 440 students attending one of nine different courses.

The goal for the school is to provide artillery training to approximately 2100 officers and soldiers over the next twelve months, which translates to approximately 23 artillery batteries for the ANA.

---

*... Chinooks have been highly valued on the battlefield and are well suited to operations in Afghanistan's traditionally harsh environment.*

---

## Chinooks

The CH47D 'Chinook' helicopter Task Group from 5 Aviation Regiment returned to Australia in October 2010 for the Afghan winter months to undertake mandatory maintenance and a well earned break after completing over 737 flying hours and having moved in excess of 691,000 kilograms of supplies.

The CH-47D, 'Chinook' helicopter is an aircraft with a lift capability of 12,000 kilograms, allowing it to counter aircraft performance issues sometimes encountered in mountainous terrain and landing zones at high elevations.

Since their first deployment in 2006, the Australian Chinooks have been highly valued on the battlefield and are well suited to operations in Afghanistan's traditionally harsh environment. The Australian Defence Force's Chinook heavy lift helicopters have returned to Afghanistan to support International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) operations for 2011. The Rotary Wing Group commenced full operational duties in April.

Now back in Kandahar, Australian Chinooks are embedded with the United States Army's 159th Combat Aviation Brigade and have conducted trial missions and maintenance to ensure the helicopters and crew are well prepared for the Afghan summer ahead.

## New US, NATO and ISAF Leadership

Key US, NATO and ISAF leaders will change in the period ahead. Lieutenant General John Allen has been nominated to assume Command of ISAF from General David Petraeus. Ambassador Ryan Crocker has been nominated to take over as US Ambassador to Afghanistan from Ambassador John Eikenberry.

Ambassador Simon Gass has become the NATO Senior Civilian Representative. His predecessor, Ambassador Mark Sedwill has become the United Kingdom's Special Representative for Afghanistan and Pakistan and Ambassador Marc Grossman has taken over the same role for the United States.

Each and every one of these fine public servants from the United States and United Kingdom are good friends of Australia and Australia has every confidence in their ability to lead the international effort in Afghanistan.

## Challenges

Despite recent progress, ISAF continues to face some significant challenges in 2011. We need to consolidate security progress and make transition work. In the coming months, we expect the Taliban to sorely test ISAF and Afghan forces in Uruzgan.

---

*The Taliban will attempt to undermine the confidence of the Afghans, as well as the domestic audiences of troop contributing countries.*

---

ISAF and Afghan security forces have gained the military initiative and the Taliban is changing tactics as a result. The Taliban will attempt to undermine the confidence of the Afghans, as well as the domestic audiences of troop contributing countries. We can expect strikes against ISAF forces and civilians alike. We can expect high profile, highly propaganda-based suicide attacks.

We have seen this with the assassination of the Kandahar Police Chief, and the attack upon the Ministry of Defence in Kabul and the more recent attack on the Kandahar Governor's office. We must steel ourselves for further attacks.

## Transition

Australia is confident that we are on track for a transition of security responsibility to the Afghan security forces in Uruzgan in the 2013-14 timeframe. The conversations I had in Afghanistan recently with the Commander of ISAF Joint Command, Lieutenant General Rodriguez lead to



the same conclusion so far as the rest of the country is concerned.

We very much welcome the fact that in March President Karzai announced transition would soon begin in the first tranche of seven provinces and districts. The Taliban will try to undermine our confidence in the security of areas undergoing transition. Patience will be necessary. As the Prime Minister has said there is no point in transitioning out early, just to transition back in again.

### US Drawdown

The United States has indicated that it will announce a drawdown in the middle of this year. The United States military and administration is still working through the detail of that drawdown and is yet to make an announcement.

Ahead of that announcement, I do say, that as a general proposition, there is no inconsistency between the transition of security responsibility by the end of 2014 and a United States drawdown starting in mid-2011. The type of troops the United States will draw down will also be a consideration. For example, the United States has a number of staff in Afghanistan who were deployed to support the surge some 12 months ago.

---

*I am confident that over the next couple of years, sometime between now and the end of 2014, we will effect a transition to Afghan-led responsibility for security in Uruzgan.*

---

As we know from our own experience in Uruzgan, as circumstances change, resources are able to be allocated differently. That said it is best to wait until President Obama and the administration announce the detail of the drawdown in the middle of this year. As far as Australia is concerned, we have on average 1550 troops in Afghanistan. That has been the case since April 2009, when this Government increased our troop numbers from an average of 1100 troops. I am confident that over the next couple of years, sometime between now and the end of 2014, we will effect a transition to Afghan-led responsibility for security in Uruzgan.

The Australian presence will be in Uruzgan in its current formation until we have done the training and mentoring and security transition job and thereafter we expect to be in the Province in some form, such as Special Forces, security over-watch, capacity building, institution building, or niche

training roles. We need over time to work through the details of that presence, not just with our ISAF partners in Uruzgan, but more generally with our partners in Afghanistan.

### Development and Governance in Uruzgan

During my recent visit to Afghanistan I met the new Uruzgan Governor Shirzad in Kabul. I first met Governor Shirzad in Canberra in November 2008 during a visit by a Afghan Parliamentary delegation sponsored by the United Nations Development Program. My meeting with Governor Shirzad underscored the importance of development and governance for sustaining progress.

On 17 April, Governor Shirzad presented the 2011 Uruzgan Provincial Development Plan in Kabul. The plan was developed through consultation with village and district councils, line ministries and international stakeholders, and articulates development priorities for the province for the next 12 months. It includes 385 projects, requiring funding of around US\$250 million, and requires the approval of the Afghan Ministry of Economy.

The plan is a first for Uruzgan and Governor Shirzad is to be commended for his efforts. In my discussions with him he said his priorities for the Province were education and roads, and to fill key civil service posts. I reinforced these points in my meetings in Kabul with Defence Minister Wardak, Interior Minister Khan, Foreign Minister Rassoul, Transition Coordinator Dr Ghani, and Reconciliation and Reintegration Minister Stanekzai.

I stressed to my Afghan counterparts that the single greatest contribution that could be made to Uruzgan at this point in time is to support Governor Shirzad's efforts to improve the social and economic opportunities of Afghan families.

### Reconciliation and Reintegration

Our military strategy and effort alone will not achieve our mission in Afghanistan. We must continue to support the political strategy. Australia strongly supports Afghan-led reconciliation and reintegration efforts where insurgents are encouraged to lay down their weapons, renounce terrorism and abide by the Afghan constitution.

We are seeing positive signs in Uruzgan. On 27 March, Governor Shirzad hosted delegates of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Shura, drawing citizens from the districts of Tarin Kot, Chora, Deh Rawud, Shahid-e Hassas, Khas Uruzgan and Gizab, along with representatives from Kabul.

---

*Australia strongly supports Afghan-led reconciliation and reintegration efforts where insurgents are encouraged to lay down their weapons ...*

---

At the conclusion of the Shura, 45 former insurgents presented themselves to Governor Shirzad as reintegration candidates. They are now working with government and ISAF agencies to reintegrate back into their communities and participate in community recovery programs.

We have also seen some progress at the national level. On 16 April a high level delegation from Pakistan, including Pakistani Prime Minister Gilani, Chief of Army Staff Kayani and the Head of the Intelligence Service Pasha, visited Kabul to meet their Afghan counterparts.

For the first time the combined civilian and military leadership of Pakistan sat down with their Afghan colleagues to discuss political settlement in Afghanistan and the role of Afghanistan's neighbours in supporting this process.

While I do not overstate the progress that has been made, this is an important step forward. The solution in Afghanistan can not be purely a military one, it must involve a political settlement with the support of Afghanistan's neighbours.

### **Support for our troops**

This week's Budget showed that total funding of \$1.2 billion is committed to operations in Afghanistan and the wider Middle East for the Financial Year 2011-12. As well, the Government is continuing its investment in the package of enhanced force protection capabilities for our troops in Afghanistan.

Over the period 2009-10 to 2012-13, \$1.6 billion will be invested for these enhanced measures for force protection. This includes \$480 million of expenditure in 2011-12. Our forces in Afghanistan are performing extremely well in dangerous circumstances on a daily basis and their support and protection is, rightly, our highest priority.

During my recent visit, ADF Commanders in Uruzgan reported that the Counter Rocket Artillery and Mortar (C-RAM) Sense and Warn system is working well. The C-RAM provides vital warning of impending rocket attacks and mortar attacks, providing precious seconds for our people to take cover, rather than being exposed in the open.

This follows on from the Force Protection Review effected by my predecessor Minister Faulkner and underlines the commitment to provide our troops with the best available equipment.

Of the 48 recommendations made by the Review, 41 are now complete or on track. They include enhanced counter IED measures, better armour and heavier calibre weapons for our Bushmasters, the placement of medics with each platoon operating in Afghanistan and the introduction of 1000 sets of lighter combat armour.

---

*... ADF Commanders in Uruzgan reported that the Counter Rocket Artillery and Mortar (C-RAM) Sense and Warn system is working well.*

---

The new C-RAM capability follows the delivery of the first batch of the new, lighter Tiered Body Armour System now rolling off the production line in Bendigo. The ADF plans to have the next Mentoring Task Force equipped with this armour when it deploys to Afghanistan later this year. The new Multicam combat uniform will also be available to all troops operating outside the wire in the first half of this year.

### **More Bushmasters for Afghanistan**

As well, the Government has approved the purchase of 101 Bushmaster protected mobility vehicles to support operations in Afghanistan. The Bushmaster has proven to be a most effective combat vehicle, providing Australian troops with protection against Improvised Explosive Devices. It has unquestionably saved lives in Afghanistan.

---

*... 31 Bushmasters have been damaged beyond repair in recent years ...*

---

The purchase provides for operational attrition. 31 Bushmasters have been damaged beyond repair in recent years and their replacement, together with a further 70 vehicles, will support current and future operations in Afghanistan.

During my recent visit to Uruzgan, I was also reassured by the resources available to assist our forces wounded in combat. The United States' aero-medical evacuation system is greatly admired by our soldiers. The prompt response of the US aircrews and their willingness to take enormous personal risk in recovering our wounded is greatly valued by Australia.

## Rule of Law and the protection of civilians

The rule of law is an essential basis for international relations and for national security policy. The Australian Defence Force (ADF) has built a reputation over the years for professionalism and compliance with the rule of law and rules of engagement.

We have prided ourselves on our high standards and we have a well regarded international reputation for doing so. When, for example, there are incidents involving civilians, they are always investigated.

On 29 March, Defence advised publicly that a young boy had been injured during a contact between insurgents and a partnered Special Operations Task Group (SOTG) and Afghan National Police Provincial Response Company-Uruzgan patrol.

Members of the Special Operations Task Group and Provincial Response Company-Uruzgan were engaged with small arms fire by a group of approximately four insurgents who fired from a creek-line in the Deh Rafshan area on Sunday, 27 March 2011.

During the contact, one insurgent was killed in action. On follow-up, the partnered patrol found a local boy suffering from gun-shot injuries to the upper body. The child was assessed as being in a critical condition and received immediate first aid before being aero medically evacuated to a medical facility at Tarin Kot. The child was then transferred to a military hospital in Kandahar for ongoing treatment.

The ADF moved the child's father to be with him while he received treatment at ISAF medical facilities. The ADF also moved other members of the child's family to be with him while he received treatment.

On 7 April, Defence further advised publicly that the Afghan boy had passed away as a result of complications arising from injuries sustained during the engagement. Immediate medical assistance was provided to the child before he was aero medically evacuated to a medical facility in Tarin Kot and then to Kandahar.

Sadly the child's condition continued to deteriorate and following consultation with medical staff, the child's family made the decision to cease life support. The child's family remained with him when he passed away on Saturday 2 April. The boy was 23 months old.

---

*Australia deeply regrets any loss of innocent life or injuries to civilians. The ADF continuously acts to reduce the risk of such incidents happening.*

---

Australia deeply regrets any loss of innocent life or injuries to civilians. The ADF continuously acts to reduce the risk of such incidents happening. At this stage, it is not known who caused the child's injuries. A Defence Inquiry has begun into the incident.

I am aware of subsequent reports that the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission has found that the adult male killed in the contact was a civilian. Australia does not know at this stage whether the death of the child was caused by ADF action or by insurgent action. As soon as the ADF became aware that the death of a child had occurred, a formal investigation was instituted, which always occurs. The results of that inquiry will be made public when the investigation is completed.

## Detainee Management

During my visit to Uruzgan I again visited Australia's purpose-built screening facility at Multinational Base-Tarin Kot where detainees captured by Australian forces are held for a limited time for screening. Again an opportunity was given to show representatives of the Australian media this facility, reflecting Australia's commitment to transparency with respect to these matters.

The facility is structured to ensure the humane treatment of detainees, consistent with Australian values and our domestic and international legal obligations. Detainees are able to freely practice their religion, and are provided access to exercise, adequate food and water, suitable sleeping arrangements and other amenities.

The facility is also open to regular inspection by the International Committee of the Red Cross. The first such inspection took place in October 2010, with another taking place in March this year. Once initial screening is complete, detainees are transferred either to Afghan or United States custody, or released if there is insufficient evidence to justify ongoing detention.

In the period 1 August 2010 to 8 May 2011, Australia apprehended 590 detainees. Of these, 81 have been transferred to Afghan authorities and 40 to US authorities. The remainder have been released following initial screening.

Since 1 August 2010, 15 allegations of mistreatment from 13 detainees have been made against the ADF. Thirteen of these allegations have been thoroughly investigated. They were found to have had no substance and were dismissed.

---

*... 15 allegations of mistreatment from 13 detainees have been made against the ADF. Thirteen of these allegations have been thoroughly investigated. They were found to have had no substance and were dismissed.*

---

Two more recent allegations remain under review. These allegations and the outcome of the comprehensive investigations are reported in full to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) and appropriate humanitarian organisations.

Over the same period, from 1 August 2010 to 8 May 2011, I am advised the ADF have captured five people who were subsequently released, then recaptured. Four of the individuals in question were released as there was insufficient evidence to warrant their continued detention.

In the case of the fifth individual, the second time he was apprehended there was sufficient evidence to provide a conclusive link to the insurgency. In accordance with Australia's detainee management framework, he was transferred to the Detention Facility in Parwan.

In my March report I updated the House on a number of related detainee matters. I can advise that the Australian Defence Force Investigative Service (ADVIS) investigation into allegations of non-compliance with the management and administrative procedures for the processing of detainees at the ADF detainee screening facility is ongoing. The CCTV system at the Initial Screening System is functioning and continuous footage is being recorded and archived.

Our detainee management approach to the management and treatment of juveniles has been updated to ensure there is clear guidance on the management of juveniles apprehended during the course of ADF operations.

The Government currently has three detainee management issues under consideration and I expect to make an announcement on them in due course. The first issue is the appropriateness of the length of detention in the Australian Initial Screening Area to enable the possible collection of further information by Australia. The second issue

concerns contingency arrangements for the management of detainees captured outside of Uruzgan, for example Kandahar. The third issue regards the current requirement for an initial detainee monitoring visit to occur within 72 hours after a detainee is transferred from the Australian Initial Screening Area to US or Afghan custody. I will continue to provide regular public updates, including to the Parliament, on these detainee management issues.

### **Afghan National Security Forces Issue**

Not only is Australia committed to holding our own personnel to the highest standards on detainee management, but if ADF personnel become aware of concerns regarding the treatment of detainees by our ISAF or Afghan partners, Australia also treats this with the utmost seriousness.

---

*Not only is Australia committed to holding our own personnel to the highest standards on detainee management, but if ADF personnel become aware of concerns regarding the treatment of detainees by our ISAF or Afghan partners, Australia also treats this with the utmost seriousness.*

---

In March, I advised that in early February Australian soldiers witnessed an incident that occurred during an Afghan detention operation in Uruzgan Province. We raised the matter with the Afghan Government and ISAF and asked that the matter be fully investigated. I have been advised subsequently that the matter has been investigated.

On 1 April, Australian soldiers witnessed a further Afghan detention incident in Uruzgan province. That incident has also been raised with the Afghan Government and through the ISAF chain of command and I have been advised that the matter is being investigated.

As well, I have discussed detainee management issues with my Afghan counterparts the Minister for Defence and the Minister for Interior. They both acknowledge and understand fully the need to ensure the continued credibility and high regard of the Afghan National Security Forces and that this includes investigating allegations of detainee abuse or mistreatment when and where they may arise.



## Sarpoza Prison Break

Assessment of the security impact of the 25 April Sarpoza prison break continues. Prior to the break out, the Sarpoza prison housed a total of 1298 inmates, comprised of 730 inmates in the general prison population and 568 inmates in the National Security Holding Unit.

In the early morning of 25 April, 488 of the 568 prisoners held in the National Security Holding Unit escaped. Of the escapees, 475 were convicted insurgents and 13 were suspected insurgents awaiting trial. The ADF's initial assessment of the escapees indicates that none of the escapees were detainees that had been captured by ADF forces.

Following a review of available records, the ADF has identified that four detainees apprehended by the ADF prior to 1 August 2010 were reported to have been sent to Sarpoza Prison on 30 October 2010. Based on the available information, the ADF has concluded that these ADF apprehended detainees were not among the prisoners that escaped.

Records show that since 1 August 2010, one detainee apprehended by the ADF was subsequently transferred from the Afghan National Directorate of Security in Uruzgan to Sarpoza Prison on 30 October 2010. The detainee was subsequently released.

The number of escapees with ties to Uruzgan remains unclear, but initial indications are that the vast majority of escapees were related to Kandahar and not Uruzgan province. As such, I am advised that the direct security implications for Uruzgan are likely to be minimal if any.

## Osama Bin Laden

The death of Osama Bin Laden is for a number of Australian families and for very many people in the United States a reminder of a terrible tragic personal event where loved ones were taken away in the blink of an eye. It will provide closure in that respect.

While some might describe some reactions within the United States as triumphalism, we do need to understand the raw emotions that are there for a country, a people, and individual families. Osama Bin Laden was directly responsible for terrible acts of violence against innocent people, and he inspired acts of violence by others.

Australia's involvement in Afghanistan, under the continuing mandate of the United Nations, traces directly back to the 11 September 2001, the day al-Qaeda killed over 3000 people from more than

90 countries, including our own, in its terrible attacks in the United States.

---

*The end of Osama Bin Laden does not mean either a change to or the end of our commitment to Afghanistan. It similarly does not mean an end to the threat of global terror.*

---

Bin Laden's Al Qaeda also planned, carried out, or inspired many other terrorist atrocities in which Australians were killed and wounded: in Bali, in London, in Mumbai and in Jakarta.

While the death of Osama Bin Laden is undoubtedly a significant setback for Al Qaeda, it is not the end of the battle. As the Prime Minister said at the time 'Our fight against terrorism does not end with bin Laden's death. We must remain vigilant against the threat posed by al Qaeda and the groups it has inspired. We will continue our support for the counter-terrorism efforts of the United States and our partners and we will continue our efforts in Afghanistan to ensure that country never again becomes a safe haven for terrorism.'

The end of Osama Bin Laden does not mean either a change to or the end of our commitment to Afghanistan. It similarly does not mean an end to the threat of global terror.

The Government has made clear to the travelling public that there is a risk of reprisals and while neither the domestic nor international threat alert has been increased, people do need to conduct themselves with vigilance.

## Pakistan

Much has been said about Pakistan in the context of the US mission against Osama Bin Laden. I urge care before leaping to conclusions about Pakistan's efforts to trace down Bin Laden. That is best left for the exhaustive assessment which is underway, in the United States and also in Pakistan.

More broadly, Australia very much supports Pakistan in its counter-terrorism and counter-extremism efforts and that is reflected by the good cooperation that we have and the enhanced counter-terrorism assistance that we have provided to Pakistan in recent years.

We know the situation in Pakistan is complex, we know it is complicated, we know it is tough. We also know that Pakistan needs to do more to counter extremism and terrorism, particularly on

the Afghanistan/Pakistan border. There is certainly no point in walking away from Pakistan when Pakistan faces very considerable security and economic challenges and difficulties.

---

*We know the situation in Pakistan is complex, we know it is complicated, we know it is tough. We also know that Pakistan needs to do more to counter extremism and terrorism, particularly on the Afghanistan/Pakistan border.*

---

Our support and assistance to Pakistan is not just on the counter-terrorism front - which we regard as very important - it is also on the economic front. Pakistan is not going to overcome its extremism and terrorism and security problems without also making progress on its economic front. And that is why Australia has in addition to effectively doubling the number of Pakistani military officers that we train in counter-insurgency, also doubled our development assistance. And that is why Australia was one of the strongest contributors in the aftermath of the terrible floods in Pakistan at the end of last year. There is no point in walking away from this difficult challenge. That, in my view, would be wrong and it would not assist Pakistan or the region.

### Casualties

Australians can be proud of the fact that our troops have a well-deserved reputation for their effectiveness and their conduct. During my recent visit to Afghanistan I heard nothing but praise from Afghan Government Ministers and NATO/ISAF Commanders.

It was a great honour to be able to address our troops on Anzac Day at the Dawn Service in Tarin Kot. It was also a day to remember those 23 brave Australian soldiers who have died in Afghanistan, and the 169 courageous soldiers who have been wounded.

---

*... a day to remember those 23 brave Australian soldiers who have died in Afghanistan, and the 169 courageous soldiers who have been wounded.*

---

The sacrifice our men and women are making is great, as is the appreciation of our nation and our people. Our forces face a resilient insurgency, who,

in coming months, will seek to re-take ground. In this environment, we must steel ourselves for the possibility of further fatalities and casualties. Despite these tragic losses and the challenges ahead, Australia remains resolute.

### Conclusion

Australia's mission in Afghanistan remains vital to our national security interests. We are committed to stabilising the security situation in Afghanistan and to mentoring and training the Afghan security forces.

There will be setbacks and there will be adverse incidents. The Taliban will strike back and try to recover ground, and they will also, we know, try to use high-profile incidents as propaganda events to undermine confidence.

---

*... we must steel ourselves for the possibility of further fatalities and casualties. Despite these tragic losses and the challenges ahead, Australia remains resolute.*

---

If we can hold the gains we have made over the northern winter, we will be in a much improved position at the end of the year. There is a long way to go, but I believe we have both the military and political strategy in place, the resources to match it and the people on the ground to deliver it.



# Road to recovery

By Major Ian Toohill

Three months into his deployment to Afghanistan's Uruzgan province, 8/12 Med Regt's LBdr Brendan Dover's life changed forever.

During a regular clearing patrol on December 19 last year, he stepped on a buried IED and was evacuated to Germany where his foot was amputated on Christmas Day. 'There was nothing unusual about it,' LBdr Dover said.

'We were patrolling through open muddy fields and had to go around some obstacles when suddenly my world exploded.'

LBdr Dover was then evacuated back to Australia where surgeons at Epworth Hospital in Melbourne were able to save his left arm.

After two months flat on his back, LBdr Dover started rehabilitation. He launched into an intensive program where he had to learn to walk all over again.

'It was not a good time for me,' he said. 'But I am now relatively pain free and am looking forward to going home to Darwin.'

'Learning to walk again has been my greatest challenge. It is something you would not wish on anyone, certainly not at the age of 29.'

'Now I am looking forward to rejoining my unit and regaining a normal life.'

'Army has been very supportive and has provided me with a new single level DHA home with the modifications I need.'

After being discharged from hospital on April 21, LBdr Dover was a guest of the RSL and the AFL at the traditional Anzac Day Aussie rules match at the MCG and joined in a lap of honour with other veterans on the ground before the iconic match between Collingwood and Essendon.

'It was a great day all round,' he said.

'Now I plan to keep my chin up get on with my life. I went over to do my bit and I was just one of the unlucky ones, we know there is always the risk of IEDs - that's war.'

LBdr's partner, Kezia Lim, said it had been a stressful time for the couple. 'It has been quite an ordeal and a very stressful last few months going through the process to have him back,' Ms Lim said. 'I have been back and forth a lot from Darwin to support him.'

LBdr Dover said he was particularly thankful to his mates in MTF 2 who raised funds so Ms Lim could spend two months with him to support him during the most difficult time of his recovery. He is also grateful to the mates who initially evacuated him from the battlefield and saved his life.

LBdr Dover has joined the ADF Paralympics' Sports Program and attended the Arafura Games in Darwin as an observer. He is considering competing in the future, possibly in track and field as an amputee.

On his return to 8/12 Mdm Regt LBdr Dover will be involved in artillery observer training and other general duties until the end of next year when he will undergo a medical review.

He plans to stay in the Army.

'Army', May 26, 2011

# Gallant under fire

by LCpl Mark Doran

Medal of gallantry recipient WO2 Kevin Dolan, 1 Regt RAA, called in offensive support from Apaches and ASLAVs as he fought for his own life during a day of fierce contacts in Afghanistan.

As a joint terminal attack controller with MTF 1 in the Mirabad Valley, WO2 Dolan was on an eventful nine-hour patrol on July 2 2010, which encountered three IEDs and two ambushes, and during which two Australian soldiers were wounded. The combined Australian and ANA patrol left Patrol Base Wali at 5.30am and started patrolling the Village of Sorkh Lez at 7.30am.

An IED exploded near the patrol five minutes later, which did not wound anyone. Once the immediate area was searched and cleared, the patrol resumed. WO2 Dolan had patrolled Sorkh Lez several times and said he was familiar with the area.

"It felt like the atmosphere was tense all day," he said. "We had struck the first IED, five minutes into the (village) - we weren't on edge, though we were more acutely aware of our surroundings and noticed there weren't any locals about."

The next IED detonated 15 - 20m from WO2 Dolan, wounding two Australian soldiers in front of him while he was blown off his feet.

His citation states "WO2 Dolan, despite the threat of additional explosive devices, quickly moved to protect his wounded team members by engaging the enemy and, in so doing, prevented an insurgent ambush."

They secured the area and while an engineer searched for evidence, WO2 Dolan brought in a US Black Hawk to evacuate the wounded to the medical facilities at Tarin Kot before the patrol started to again return to base.

WO2 Dolan said the patrol had only moved about 100m before the third IED exploded 20m to his left. "I was caught in the open with two other soldiers," he said.

"We again spotted insurgents who fired at us, so we engaged them with small-arms fire as they took cover behind a wall. "I called in the cavalry with their ASLAVs to fire 25mm at the lane, which temporarily silenced the insurgents. We attempted to break contact, only to be engaged again from the same area, so I called in the Dutch Apaches and directed them towards the lane, which they engaged with their 30mm."

This ambush lasted 45 minutes and during this time WO2 Dolan was controlling two sets of F-16s from the US and Belgium which were flying above the Apaches ready to attack in case the situation escalated. While providing effective fire to allow his team to extract themselves, he was also relaying information from an Australian Heron UAV.

His citation states "these actions, and his skilful coordination of offensive support from helicopters and vehicles, contributed significantly to the successful clearance of the village of Sorkh Lez, and allowed a combined Australian and Afghan company to sweep through the area without resistance."

WO2 Dolan said being awarded the medal was a tremendous honour, but said he was in the category of people who didn't think they deserved it. "I don't see it as an individual effort as there were other soldiers working with me on that day,"

"I am immensely proud and humbled, though I have mixed emotions because it was only a few weeks earlier I was on the patrol where we lost Sprs Jacob Moerland and Darren Smith.

"I will be wearing the medal for all the guys that were there with me and the heroes who did not return." WO2 Dolan transferred to the Australian Army in 2003 having served on operations in Northern Ireland, Bosnia, Kosovo and Sierra Leone with the British Commandos. Since joining the ADF, he has also served in Iraq.

'Army', 23 June, 2011



# Professional Papers

## AFATDS: An introduction

*By Captain James Casey*

### What is AFATDS?

The Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System, as I was told at first, is 'like the gunnery computer and BCSS (Battlefield Command Support System) combined, on steroids.' While crude, it's probably the best way I've ever had it explained to me. AFATDS is a computer program that combines gunnery prediction with a number of mapping, planning, command, control and communications functions that allow the artillery commander to conduct fire support planning and execution on the one computer. There are a number of 'furphies' going around about AFATDS, and admittedly it wasn't that long ago that I was passing them around myself. Since having AFATDS introduced into 8/12 Medium Regiment in 2008, I was thoroughly opposed to it; I didn't like that it didn't support Australian doctrine and terminology. I didn't like that as an FO, I would have a computer telling me how many rounds I would have to engage a target. I didn't like that the computer couldn't be overridden to accept what it was ordered to do. The only bit about it that I liked is that it was a more accurate gunnery computer that had a map on it. As it turned out, none of the grudges I bore towards AFATDS was true. Well, except that AFATDS is American and thus doesn't support *some* Australian doctrine - at least as we know it.

Since being told (to my shock) that I was to become the inaugural Instructor in Gunnery of the new AFATDS Training Team being raised at the School of

Artillery, I decided that I would do as much research on AFATDS as possible so that I could present the best argument for making AFATDS suit the Australian way of doing business. Although there isn't much open-source information available on AFATDS, I thought that after trawling *Wikipedia* and *Janes* that I had a vague idea what I was talking about; and the more I read, the more I realised that I had been wrong about AFATDS the whole time.

---

*... is 'like the gunnery computer and BCSS (Battlefield Command Support System) combined, on steroids.' While crude, it's probably the best way I've ever had it explained to me ...*

---

Now, having been trained by my Master Gunner, WO2 Reg Grundell and Sergeant Major Instructor in Gunnery, WO2 Matt Kipa (the most experienced AFATDS operators in Australia), I have an amazing respect for the system and rarely did a day pass in my training that I didn't see potential for our time-honoured but outdated methods of the past to be improved upon - even the beloved RR16 ammunition return was in my sights. As anyone will tell you, I hold to tradition and custom very tightly, and I honestly thought posting me to AFATDS Team was a joke at first. I am thoroughly convinced that AFATDS is the future of the RAA (yes, that includes STA and GBAD branches) and that much of the friction that I have seen while trying to exploit AFATDS is born largely from the same ignorance I suffered from not more than a year ago. With that in mind, my Team and I thought it time to introduce AFATDS to a wider audience and dispel some of the furphies surrounding what is an amazingly powerful joint fires system.

---

*As it turned out, none of the grudges I bore towards AFATDS was true.*

---

### **AFATDS as a Gunnery Computer**

When producing a firing solution, AFATDS calculates the sum total of multiple forces acting upon the projectile across all six degrees of freedom (left/right, up/down, forward/backward, roll, yaw and pitch). This six degrees of freedom (6DOF) rigid projectile model has been conclusively proven to accurately simulate the dynamics of a projectile in flight, and the number of factors that the model incorporates into these calculations far exceeds any computational method we have used before<sup>(1)</sup>. However, there is a false belief among us that AFATDS calculates the effect of these forces upon the projectile along the entire trajectory. This is not entirely true; indeed it is nigh-on impossible even given the supercomputers of today. Instead, calculations are divided into 'time-steps', where over a given period, the effects of the forces acting on the projectile are calculated to provide a series of 'averages'.

---

*I am thoroughly convinced that AFATDS is the future of the RAA ...*

---

With AFATDS, the flight of the round is broken up into discrete segments; the computer predicts the flight of the projectile in 'bites' by calculating the sum total of the forces acting on the projectile over the period and 'shifting' the predicted trajectory accordingly - a simple analogy would be to have a piece of string being wrapped around nails hammered ten inches apart on a wood plank; while up close it will appear a series of straight lines, at a distance it appears as a smooth curve trajectory. This isn't usually seen in the AFATDS computations, but can be witnessed when calculating a missile flight path for Excalibur rounds and missile artillery.

While it is possible to reduce the length of these 'time-steps', doing so increases the requirement for computing power and time; predictions such as this using half-second 'time steps' for a single projectile take in excess of five and a half hours using over 8 terabytes of memory and 18 Computer Processing Units - by contrast, most new home computers have about 2 gigabytes of memory and one CPU<sup>(2)</sup>.

Additionally, AFATDS can have a number of variables input into its databases to assist in providing the most accurate firing solution

possible. Muzzle Velocity Variance (MVV) data can be used to calibrate for differing ammunition batches, a vast database of which can be stored and shared over an AFATDS network. Shell and fuze weights, each according to lot, can be inputted in the system to further reduce dispersion due to discrepancies.

---

*AFATDS is an amazingly powerful and accurate program for providing a firing solution, particularly when it takes into account so many variables that we previously have not been able to do.*

---

Ultimately, AFATDS is an amazingly powerful and accurate program for providing a firing solution, particularly when it takes into account so many variables that we previously have not been able to do.

### **AFATDS Fire Missions**

When a fire mission is entered into AFATDS, either digitally or manually by an operator in a JFECC or CP, the 'call for fire' is quite different. Most importantly is the target description; previously an observer would give as accurate a description as possible on the type, size, protection and orientation of the target, for example 'platoon digging in stage two, supported by HMG, 150 by 100, orientated southwest'. This information was detailed to provide an accurate battle picture across the 'all-informed' regimental net, as well as providing the adjutant the means to assess whether the target warranted more or less assets to achieve the CO's attack guidance.

This description now reflects the 13 target categories (eg manoeuvre, fire support or engineering) and 96 target types (eg heavy tank, unknown mortar, masonry building) that AFATDS uses to assist in its computations; this is to simplify both the targeting process and the CO's attack guidance. If we contrast this with the above example, a new target description would resemble; 'infantry, dig in & prone, width 150, depth 100, attitude 3800, strength 30'. All of this, of course, would be sent digitally to the AFATDS terminal but can be manually input, should an FO send the fire mission by voice.

Based upon the outputs the CO and his staff have developed to support the brigade plan, an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM), Target Selection Standards

(TSS) and High Payoff Target List (HPTL) would normally be generated and disseminated to the forward observers, JFECCs and CPs. These documents would be used to determine, according to target description, the effect on the target that was desired, what conditions had to be met before the target could be engaged, and with what munitions, weight of fire and number of fire units the target was to be engaged with. The mission support facilities within AFATDS allow this to be done by the program; that is, rather than sending out pieces of paper with the AGM/TSS (or transmitting them by radio), the operations staff input the CO's guidance into the AFATDS database and distribute the information digitally. Thus, when an observer calls for fire, he does not need to specify ammunition type, number of fire units or weight of fire - the AFATDS program processes the information and makes a recommendation based on the CO's guidance. This is not a drastic change from the past, since the number of fire units, ammunition type and weight of fire would have been extracted from the same guidance given to the FO and adjutant in the past. Further, the computer **does not make the decision itself**; it merely makes a *recommendation* that can be overridden and amended to increase or decrease ammunition expenditure, the number or type of fire units allocated, amend the ammunition type (including shell/fuze/propellant combinations) and indeed, to deny the mission altogether - one only needs to ask why, when a CO has directed a certain target type be prosecuted in a particular manner, we would alter such direction. For this reason, our simulations maintain the RCP as the technical command post that conducts such analysis<sup>(3)</sup>.

---

*... when an observer calls for fire, he does not need to specify ammunition type, number of fire units or weight of fire - the AFATDS program processes the information and makes a recommendation based on the CO's guidance.*

---

In this manner, it can be said that the digital environment robs us of much situational awareness that we previously enjoyed using voice communications. This is entirely true and mostly accurate. Much can be said over the radio in a shorter time than can be typed, and by narrowing the detail of our target descriptions, etc. we are sacrificing some of that awareness. This is a price

we must pay. Considering that our battlefield awareness is far superior to that we enjoyed in the majority of the last century, and the acknowledged tendency of warfare to be more dispersed and information dominant, the loss of this awareness is to be expected and probably unavoidable. This loss is made up for by the timeliness we can achieve using digital communications.

---

*Even more importantly, there must remain the ability for us to use voice communications to clarify or expand upon that information given to us digitally.*

---

Most importantly, however, there can be no purely digital answer to our problem; we must maintain voice communications as a reversionary means of providing the battle picture and targeting information. Even more importantly, there must remain the ability for us to use voice communications to clarify or expand upon that information given to us digitally. If we consider an FO sending a digital call for fire on a high value target, a CO should expect his FO to provide a 'sitrep' on the situation - if only in a short sentence or two (e.g. '0C this is 21, sitrep - I see a squadron minus of tanks vicinity GS5815, suspected brigade counter-attack force, engaging now, wait out') - to provide clarity to what could have potential to cause confusion, particularly if the target appears at an unexpected time and place. Additionally, there is the capacity for AFATDS to distribute 'information copies' of fire missions to keep other AFATDS terminals informed, although it requires an astute operator to monitor for those messages.

### AFATDS Changing Doctrine

Usually, tools are designed and made to meet a specific purpose; when humans found we couldn't chop a tree down with a piece of wood, we invented the axe. The same goes for doctrine; to meet a specific problem, we invent a way to fix it. With AFATDS, we have arguably done this back-to-front; we've been given the axe and now have to learn how to chop down a tree, if you like. AFATDS is American developed and made, which means that all its processes are based on how the US Armed Forces operate. Luckily, most of our doctrine is the same or similar, mostly because our allies (NATO, ABCA, ANZUS, etc.) agree to standardise most of what we do so we can work in coalition.

Some US doctrine, however, is different to ours, and most of these differences lie in terminology and fire mission processes. The US operates in sections, platoons (troops), batteries and battalions (regiments). The US use a single gun to conduct registration missions, the mission is originated at the RCP (equivalent) who tells a JFECC to allocate an observer to adjust the fall of shot on a target chosen by the RCP and the mission is fired with current meteorological information used in the firing prediction. This is basically the opposite of how we work, but because AFATDS was designed to support this mission profile, it is what we must adopt (or develop a compromise between the two). The method AFATDS uses to describe a target has already changed our doctrine. Most significantly, the fire plan function in AFATDS doesn't allow amendments to the fire plan once it has begun. Indeed, the fire plan doesn't use 'H hour' as we are used to, but instead uses a confusing method for starting the fire plan where the 'timer' starts at a given time before the first target is engaged. While the latest version (v6.7F) has amended this somewhat, the manner in which it calculates the fire plan is awkward to us. Should anything happen after the activation of the fire plan that requires it to be altered in any way; the whole fire plan has to be cancelled. While all of these differences are not insurmountable, they are going to pose problems for us for as long as we struggle against change.

---

*Most significantly, the fire plan function in AFATDS doesn't allow amendments to the fire plan once it has begun. Indeed, the fire plan doesn't use 'H hour' as we are used to, but instead uses a confusing method for starting the fire plan ...*

---

At the same time, AFATDS provides us a number of functions that we can use to our advantage. The program has the ability to 'draw' lines and areas (called 'geometries') on the map displayed by AFATDS. This includes unit boundaries, ARA/AMA locations, checkpoints, routes and resupply points. More importantly, AFATDS displays geometries that are more than simply lines on the map; it can 'draw' Fire Support Co-ordination Measures (FSCMs - No Fire Areas, Co-ordinated Fire Lines, etc.) and unit Areas of Operations that carry restrictions upon them. For example, if an FO sends a fire mission to engage near a school that is designated a No Fire Area, AFATDS will not allow the mission to proceed

until the required authorisation is received from the responsible headquarters. Similarly, if shooting across a unit boundary, AFATDS will automatically request 'clear ground' co-ordination from the responsible JFECC before allowing the mission to proceed. Most interestingly, AFATDS also has a 'Safe Fire Area' geometry, which is used for artillery safety in the US. Should a round be predicted to fall outside the SFA (including illumination and smoke carrier shells), **AFATDS will not produce a firing solution** and thus will not send the fire mission to the guns.

---

*'We're going from writing with a block and chisel to writing with a pen.' - we're bound to smudge the ink a little, but it's worth the heartache.*

---

This can only be overridden by the OIC Practice (BC/IG) at his computer, or by the operator (in order for the operator to override the SFA, he has to physically make a number of decisions and mouse-clicks to send the unsafe data to the guns - virtually impossible if the operator is supervised). AFATDS Team is analysing this closely, with the view of producing draft doctrine for endorsement in the near future. While these are powerful and useful functions that AFATDS provide us, they are just some examples and by far outweigh the dissatisfaction we will experience from changing our doctrine and terminology. As the Master Gunner AFATDS says, 'We're going from writing with a block and chisel to writing with a pen.' - we're bound to smudge the ink a little, but it's worth the heartache.

---

*AFATDS isn't coming, it's here.  
There's no use fighting it ...*

---

## Where to Now?

AFATDS isn't coming, it's here. There's no use fighting it, and despite the fact 'it's not how we used to do it', how we do it now is better; and it's only going to get even better when we come to grips with what this computer program can do. With the roll-out the M777A2, AFATDS Team has a mandate to conduct and supervise Introduction Into Service (IIS) training on AFATDS for Artillery Command Systems Operators across the RAA; this is a separate course from the modules that will form part of the employment courses (ACSO Basic, Advanced & Supervisor, MANOPS, ROBC, ROGC,



etc.) that will be run by the School's Joint Fires Wing from 2012.

The AFATDS IIS course is designed to establish a common base-line and depth of knowledge across the ranks of the RAA gun regiments so that we can exploit the AFATDS capabilities more efficiently. AFATDS Team is conducting the IIS course at the School in 2011, before moving on to the Regiments (including any ACSOs who have been posted 'out of regiment') in 2012-13. Our vision is to have every ACSO completed either their ACSO Basic (for new IETs) course, an AFATDS component of a career course, or the AFATDS IIS course by the end of 2013.

There is currently no scope for STA, GBAD or RAlnf mortarmen to undergo AFATDS training, but that may change once interoperability between Joint Fires, GBAD and STA computer systems is better understood. After 2013, AFATDS Team anticipates remaining a central repository for AFATDS training, testing and evaluation, based at the School of Artillery. As far as how we use AFATDS in the units, that is an answer the regiments will have to answer themselves. My team and I aim to be the 'go to' team for doctrine and procedural updates for the RAA.

### Author

Captain James Casey is a graduate of the Australian Defence Force Academy and the Royal Military College - Duntroon. Commissioned into the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery in 2005, he was posted to 8th/12th Medium Regiment, where he was a troop commander, assistant adjutant, battery captain and Gun Position Officer, before posting to 'A' Field Battery as a Forward Observer. He has served on operations in the Solomon Islands as a platoon commander, and in Afghanistan as a battalion operations mentor and Forward Observer. He is currently the Instructor in Gunnery of the AFATDS Training Team at the School of Artillery.

### Endnotes:

1. J. Sahu & K.R. Heavey, *Development and Application of Advanced Computational techniques for Projectile Aerodynamics*, <http://www.armyscienceconference.com/manuscripts/C/CP-013.pdf>, accessed 18 May 11.
2. M. Costello & R. Letniak, *A Nonlinear Model Predictive Observer for Smart Projectile Applications*, <http://www.dtic.mil/cgi-bin/GetTRDoc?Location=U2&doc=GetTRDoc.pdf&AAD=ADA478966>, accessed 18 May 11.
3. *Land Warfare Procedures – Combat Arms (Offensive Support) 5-3-2: Target Engagement, Coordination and Prediction – Duties in Action, Volume One*, Australian Army, 2010.

## Old unit, new tricks

The Army's oldest continually serving regular unit has leapt forward, successfully fielding and operating the M777A2 lightweight howitzer during Exercise Diamond Strike last month.

After A Bty, 1 Regt RAA's relocation from Sydney to Brisbane in January, it has been a non-stop year for the gunners. Commitments to disaster relief and training exercises were completed before the gunners undertook a robust training package delivered by the School of Arty to qualify everyone on the new equipment.

A Bty is the first unit to be reequipped with the new 155mm M777A2 artillery, upgrading from the 105mm L119.

The transition to the new gun was a quantum leap in terms of capability, according to battery captain Capt Chris Lingard. "It is the dawning of a new era of gunnery for the RAA" he said.

Innovations such as GPS and inertial navigation systems built into the gun have replaced the traditional means of orientating and directing the guns. Command post staff are also getting to grips with the power of the Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) as both a battle management and fire-control system.

Forward observers from 104 and 105 Observation Post Btys were also exposed to new procedures and benefits of the digital systems that will become fully realised when tied in with the Digital - Terminal Control System in the near future.

The fall of shot from the new gun was impressive and consistent. Bty commander Maj Simon Hompas said the gunners were reaping the benefits of new propellant technology provided as part of the Modular Artillery Charge System.

"There is no longer a need to burn excess charge increments and handling on the gun line has been made safer thanks to its user-friendly features and ergonomic packaging," he said.

"Land 17 has delivered more than a new gun - we are now at the fore-front of the RAA's modernisation plan with new guns capable of firing advanced munitions, enhanced protection through the use of Bushmasters, all enabled by a digital backbone for operating in the modern environment.

"Our challenge now is to build upon the momentum we have generated in the lead up to this year's Exercise Talisman Sabre." A Bty this year reaches 140 years of continuous service, making it the regular Army's oldest unit.

'Army', 23 June, 2011

# Book Reviews

## *The Last Knight: A biography of General Sir Phillip Bennett, AC, KBE, DSO*

By Robert Lowry

*Reviewed by Brigadier Nick Jans, PhD  
Visiting Fellow  
Centre for Defence Leadership & Ethics  
Australian Defence College*

ISBN: 978-0-9808140-4-0; PUBLISHED 2011; BIG SKY PUBLISHING, SYDNEY; HARDBACK; 416PP; RRP \$34.99



Bob Lowry's biography of General Sir Phillip Bennett covers a significant and often under-appreciated period in the ADF's professional history.

Bennett graduated from Duntroon shortly after World War II, and he saw operational service in Korea and Vietnam (the latter as

Commanding Officer of 1st Battalion Royal Australian Regiment in its second tour). He rose to be Commander of the 1st Division in the late 1970s, Assistant Chief of the Defence Force and Chief of the General Staff and, finally, from 1984 to 1987, Chief of the Defence Force.

---

*... maintenance of professionalism over a period of more than two decades in which the ADF had to get by without serious 'match practice'.*

---

The book's title ostensibly refers to the fact that Bennett was the last Australian military officer to be knighted before the imperial honours system was dismantled in the mid-1980s. But there is a more subtle connotation. Bennett's career began in what we can now see as the close of an era, during which military leadership was a simpler process and the causes for which Australians went to war were less equivocal. As his career progressed, he and his contemporaries were required to adapt the institution for a more complex and murkier professional and strategic world, a world that did

not fit so comfortably with the professional identity of the 'warrior-knight' to which they would have aspired on commissioning.

Bennett and his senior colleagues oversaw the significant reshaping of the Army and the ADF in terms of career development, collective training, organisation, doctrine, and strategy. They helped to lay the foundation for the maintenance of professionalism over a period of more than two decades in which the ADF had to get by without serious 'match practice'. The senior leaders of that era deserve much of the credit for the way in which the institution was able to seamlessly resume its professional performance in 1999 and beyond.

---

*... its main value is its account as Bennett as bureaucratic warrior. Among the many qualities that he brought to his strategic posts were doggedness, attention to detail, a very strong work ethic ...*

---

While the book takes us through the detail of Bennett's early career years, its main value is its account as Bennett as bureaucratic warrior. Among the many qualities that he brought to his strategic posts were doggedness, attention to detail, a very strong work ethic, and broad professional experience (at least in terms of conventional military activities), and he became increasingly adept at bureaucratic politics. Nevertheless, Bennett continued to project a strong persona as a 'warrior chief', an image that was important in dealings with the rank and file, allies, government and the public.

This book deserves close consideration from any officer who wants to understand what goes on within the Defence bureaucracy. It will no doubt be closely read at Weston Creek, especially by those in the more senior-level courses.

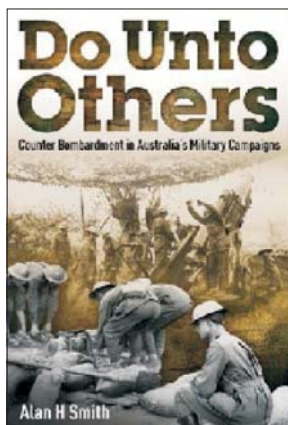


## ***Do Unto Others - Counter Bombardment in Australia's Military Campaigns***

By Alan H. Smith

*Reviewed by Major General Tim Ford, AO (Retd)  
Representative Colonel Commandant*

ISBN 978-0-9870574-4-0; THE AUSTRALIAN ARMY HISTORY COLLECTION; BIG SKY PUBLISHING; HARDBACK; PUBLISHED 2011; 448 PAGES; RRP \$34.99



At its launch in August by Major General Paul Symon, Deputy Chief of Army and the senior Gunner serving in an Army appointment today, said 'Alan's book differs from the usual titles produced out of the Australian Army History Unit in that it not only discusses the history of Australian campaigns

utilising the practice of counter battery fire - it also seeks to make the technical aspects of this complex science understandable.' This describes this publication well.

---

*... it also seeks to make the technical aspects of this complex science understandable.*

---

This book not only fills a gap that existed in the record of Australia's military campaigns by clearly describing the history of counter bombardment - the location, destruction or neutralisation of enemy artillery and mortars - and its impact across campaigns involving Australia from before World War One to South Vietnam, but it also catalogues the fascinating military science behind the development and application of artillery and counter bombardment.

Over some twenty-two chapters, the author methodically takes the reader from the first use of artillery and indirect fire, through the technical development of the associated survey and locating practices, principally by the Royal Artillery on the Western Front in 1915-18, to its use in other theatres during World War One. A most interesting statistic is how advances in science and artillery

tactics contributed to a very significant drop in Western Front casualty rates in 1918. The story goes on to describe counter bombardment's major contribution during the campaigns of World War Two, and subsequently in Korea, Borneo and South Vietnam. The author concentrates on the involvement of Australians in the process and the impact within Australia's operations, however due credit is given to the principal role played by Britain in the development of the skills and techniques, and to the contribution of other allies such as Canada, France, and the United States and the responses by opposing armies.

---

*What is so interesting about this publication is the manner in which the various contributors to the counter bombardment battle over the years are identified and explained.*

---

The book is very well researched and laid out. It is replete with photographs, maps, charts, tables and diagrams that amplify the description. In addition to well developed endnotes, bibliography and index, it includes 10 appendices that clearly describe artillery procedures, organisations and structures that assist the reader to appreciate the intricacies of artillery and locating practice. I think the work would have benefitted from a glossary listing the many abbreviations and acronyms throughout the book - although always described initially, their use is prolific and such a list would have been a helpful reference, even to those familiar with many of the terms.

What is so interesting about this publication is the manner in which the various contributors to the counter bombardment battle over the years are identified and explained. For example, I found the description of how the relationship and procedures developed in 1916-17 between the observers from Royal Flying Corps (and later the Australian Flying Corps), the air liaison officers at the airfields, and the Counter Battery Staff Offices, intriguing - and then how this converted to doctrine of further interest. The continued development of these techniques over the years to the procedures that were carried out within the Fire Support Coordination Centre (FSCC) at the 1st Australian Task Force in South Vietnam some 50 plus years later is also explained.

Over time, the counter bombardment process has involved many different disciplines - survey, flash spotting, sound ranging, artillery intelligence,



radar, air observation, communications, calibration of guns, meteorology, camouflage and concealment, and even the use of unattended ground sensors. All these skills and many of the Australian units that have employed them on operations are addressed in 'Do Unto Others'.

The importance of neutralising the enemy's offensive capability remains critical on today's battlefield where we see that the Gunners still providing key force protection and locating capabilities, such as surveillance and target acquisition and counter rocket and mortar capabilities. Today's warriors and military historians would gain much understanding of the battlefield by considering the counter bombardment developments and processes detailed in this publication. This is not a book that one will pick up and read in a single sitting. The reader will need to concentrate to gain full value from the information packed into the book.

---

*This is not a book that one will pick up and read in a single sitting. The reader will need to concentrate to gain full value from the information packed into the book.*

---

The author, Alan Smith, describes himself as Army historian. This manuscript is obviously a labour of love. Alan has drawn upon his service as a Reservist with the RAA and on attachments with the Royal Artillery and Royal Canadian Artillery to build his extensive knowledge of artillery history and heritage and to subsequently research and publish on Gunnery. In addition to editing several RAA biographies, he has published a manuscript in 2008 titled 'Gunners in Borneo -Artillery during confrontation 1962-66' and he is currently the editor of the RAA Historical Company's periodic journal 'Cannonball'.

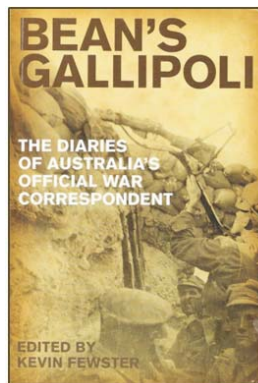


## ***Bean's Gallipoli: Diaries of Australia's Official War Correspondent***

Edited by Kevin Fewster

*Reviewed by Colonel Sean Ryan  
Commandant Combined Arms Training Centre*

ISBN 978 1 74175 733 0; PUBLISHED 1ST EDITION  
1983, 3RD EDITION 2007; ALLEN & UNWIN



Well what can you say about anything about Charles Bean except great. Kevin Fewster has taken the best of Bean's writings from Gallipoli and turned it into a very personal history through Bean's eyes of Australia's contribution to this failed British sideshow. It is written in a manner

that makes it a truly personal account of Bean's time on the peninsula. It demonstrates that Bean was a prolific diarist and makes this fact something we can be truly thankful for in terms of Australia's military history.

The book reveals the experiences and thoughts of Australia's first embedded journalist. It reflects on how Charles was especially selected from amongst his peers and by his peers to undertake the task as Australia's official war correspondent. It provides an insight into the transition Charles goes through from starting off as a correspondent in Australia to becoming the great Australian military historian. Fewster covers Bean's Gallipoli campaign through Bean's own eyes starting with the sailing from Australia to the last diggers leaving Anzac Cove. I don't think anyone then or now has covered Australia's military commitments with such depth and personal feeling as Bean. A fact not missed by Fewster.

---

*I don't think anyone then or now has covered Australia's military commitments with such depth and personal feeling as Bean.*

---

Bean's diaries reflect upon the Anzac tradition from embarkation through to the interesting times in Egypt. Bean makes many interesting observations on the Egyptians (Gypo), diggers, the officers and the British during this time. If the writings are



reflective of the Anzac tradition then some of the recent drunken and brawling behaviour in Egypt might be a tradition the 21st Century diggers are living up to. Fewster uses some remarkable diary entries to bring each event to life. Probably the most interesting aspect was Beans inclusion in the Divisional Headquarters meetings in Cairo on the deployment to Gallipoli. It is access we would not give a war correspondent or historian today. It makes Bean's accounts more real somehow.

As Fewster writes, Bean was not backward in coming forward and nor was he content in remaining on the ships to wait for the reports to roll in. He landed in the Cove on the first day of the campaign with Headquarters 1st Division. It was an experience that was to gain him unprecedented access to the generals and the diggers alike. This going ashore early allowed him to secure some prime real estate near the Headquarters to collect information and collate his recordings.

---

*Bean even marked the wounded with their packs for recovery at night. This is not something we could expect of today's journalists.*

---

Being ashore so soon in the campaign meant the Bean saw firsthand the Turkish counter attack in May 1915. It was a bloody affair with dead on both sides. The most noteworthy aspect of this was that he managed to record was the Christmas 1914-like truce between the Australians and Turks to collect the dead. He saw how both sides saw each other as an equal in the front line and not some propaganda demon. Cigarettes were swapped and compassion shared. Not many other war correspondents could say they saw it and experienced it firsthand. What's more Bean also wrote it all down for the ages.

One of the most pointed aspects of Fewster's transcript is Bean's views and role with the Australians at Kirintha. Bean travelled down to British line with the Australian 2nd Brigade. A Brigade that made an impossible attack at the direction of the British only to make gains the British could not. Bean was not backward in going forward on this day. He blurred the line between non-combatant and combatant with his efforts of delivering water to the fallen in the hot June sun. In other examples he would call stretcher bearers forward to help the fallen. Bean even marked the wounded with their packs for recovery at night. This is not something we could expect of today's journalists.

Probably the capstone event in the book is Fewster's extracts from Bean's journals on the Anzac August offensive. The book goes into great detail about the 7th Battalion's attack at Lone Pine with the white panel markers on uniforms and pine covered trenches. There is an editorial and reflection on the extremely brave but failed advance by the New Zealanders on Chunuk Bair. The comments reflect some misgivings on the performance of one of Australia's greatest Generals, General Monash, where his Brigade, the 4th was lost in the northern approaches and could not reinforce the New Zealanders. Interestingly Bean considered Monash a great leader later in the war.

Bean's diaries speak of his illness during the encroaching winter months and his small amounts of time off the Peninsula on nearby Lemnos. The book speaks about how he took every opportunity to observe and record including the state of the wounded on Lemnos. He also seems to have enjoyed his time on Lemnos, as you would, with his fellow war correspondents.

Even during the planning and execution of the Anzac withdrawal, Bean was in the thick of it. Fewster refers to Bean's many discussions with soldiers and officers over the withdrawal, especially Colonel White. Bean even managed to remain on the Peninsula until the almost the very end and being one of the last to leave.

This book leaves you with a clear understanding of the admiration Bean had for the Australian Digger and the Kiwi Soldiers. Bean's reflections on the British are less kind. In fact he writes of complete disdain for the British troops and their ways.

The memoirs enclosed in Fewster's book speak of a man at ease walking the trenches with the diggers and generals alike. It looks at what a war correspondent, come historian, with access to all areas can see and write in a war. The book demonstrates the close personal relations Bean had with the frontline troops and the Headquarters, especially White and Blamey who he had a special affinity with.

Bean's legacy will be enduring and Kevin Fewster has only perpetuated this with this book. Whether that is the great records of the Australians during the Great War, the bullet he carried from Gallipoli to his grave or the creation of the Australian War Memorial, Bean will always be a legend in the Australian military community.

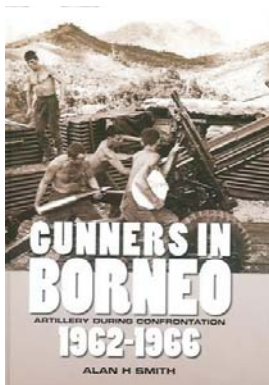
---

## ***Gunners in Borneo: Artillery During Indonesian Confrontation, 1962 - 1966***

By Alan H. Smith

*Reviewed by Major Greg Metcalf  
Staff Officer Grade Two Head of Regiment*

ISBN: 9780980393309 (HBK); PUBLISHED 2008,  
MANLY, NSW: ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY  
HISTORICAL COMPANY



This book is a collection of anecdotes and detail describing the conduct of the Confrontation War and the part that 102nd Field Battery played and others in the prosecution of that conflict. It is not a detailed description of the day to day activities but does provide an insight into many aspects of the war.

The theme is about the RAA involvement in the Confrontation War and its inextricable links to the RA. Some of the additional subject matter is less interesting to Gunners of today than to those familiar with the period. Rather than a standard book review I became interested in the lessons that became evident about the way the war in Borneo was prosecuted.

Perhaps the most important lesson from the war was the important role attributed to the widespread use of helicopters and the steep learning curve that confronted the respective air forces and artillery. It also highlights the challenges when helicopter support is not available. The amazing capability multiplier that is the helicopter was critical to the operations that were conducted during the Borneo campaign even in the early days of the application of the technology to the Confrontation. The description of the movement of 13 loads to deliver a Pack Howitzer, 80 rounds of ammunition and a command post describes the capability of a very small helicopter. Modern helicopter operations would allow the movement of an entire battery with about the same number of loads. The historical note from this period is the evolution of the helicopter as the 'gun tractor' of this time.

There is a description of the challenges of air landing two 5.5 inch guns by fixed wing aircraft before towing at least one of them by bulldozer to a barge. One of the guns was then floated to an island on which the Malaysian Army engineers had cleared

a gun platform. The 'weather was uncooperative' and the gun did not make it to its intended platform, which couldn't be used, but the gun and its tractor became bogged.

Once deployed at an alternate platform, the poor state of the ground lead to the guns sinking to their axles. Those familiar with moving any gun would appreciate a 5.5 inch sunk to its axles becomes very nearly the proverbial immovable object. A large switch could require a couple of hour's back breaking effort because of the very poor state of the ground on the gun platform. Heavy guns were designed with large wheels to facilitate movement. It will be interesting to observe how small wheeled guns in-service now will cope with similar terrain should their use in the tropics become necessary.

---

*The historical note from this period is the evolution of the helicopter as the 'gun tractor' of this time.*

---

The second lesson was that of repair and maintenance support for the guns. At one stage of the Confrontation, guns from one Regiment were dispersed across a 400 mile front. An interesting picture forms of the 'Tiffy' and his 'Possum' wearily climbing back into a helicopter to continue his daily round of pre-firing checks. I am sure many 'pre-firing' checks were carried out after the FPF was fired seemingly negating the benefit of the check.

Gun drill books for 5.5 inch and 25 pounder guns allowed more responsibility to the detachment commander for their own maintenance. It seems that we have watered down that responsibility, with more recent US and UK guns, no doubt creating a maintenance dilemma for operations like Operation Herrick, with similarly dispersed gun positions and a finite support capability. It may also be an indication of the increasingly technical nature of the construction of the guns that are coming into service.

There are descriptions of other activities familiar to all gunners including communications, locating, patrolling, and the development of 'hearts and minds' activities. Each description adds to the picture of the Confrontation and to the existence of the lessons embedded in the history.

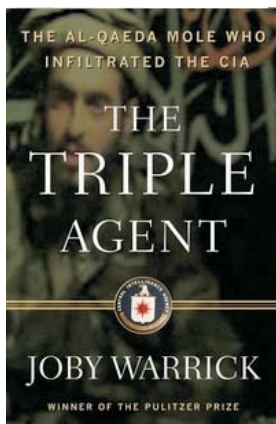
I encourage the reader to persevere because the flexibility displayed by the Gunners in support of operations across the spectrum of the time is part of our history. It also gives us an insight into the influences that played a part in shaping the Royal Regiment from Vietnam to Afghanistan.

***The Triple Agent:  
'The Al-Qaeda Mole who infiltrated  
the CIA'***

By Joby Warwick

*Reviewed by Lieutenant Colonel Mitch Kennedy  
Commanding Officer / Chief Instructor  
School of Artillery; &  
Deputy Head of Regiment*

ISBN 978-0-385-53418-5 (PBK); DOUBLE DAY (RANDOM HOUSE); PUBLISHED 2011; 272PP; B&W ILLUSTRATIONS; RRP: \$32.95 (Available for loan through the Defence Library Service)



This book reinforces the age old premise that what seems too good to be true generally is. At its most depressing it is a tale of how the world's most powerful spy agency was deceived by Al-Qaeda because it so desperately wanted to believe what it was being told. As a story however it is a compelling read

with some great narrative description.

In synopsis the book is a narrative account of how the CIA and the Jordanian Secret Service tried to run an Arab nationalist blogger against the Al-Qaeda leadership in order to identify and kill the organisation's number two - Ayman al-Zawahiri, only to have their agent turned against them as a suicide bomber resulting in the deaths of seven CIA agents at a remote base in Afghanistan.

---

*This book reinforces the age old premise that what seems too good to be true generally is.*

---

The author writes the book from a position of authority being the Washington Post's national security reporter since 1996 and having been awarded the Pulitzer Prize for journalism in 2001. Warwick employs a common narrative style of introducing and describing each character and the circumstances which bring them to the story - those among you with short attention spans (this writer included) may find this approach frustrating, however when he does cut to the chase he builds

powerfully and rapidly to the denouement and I confess to reading the final five chapters in one hit.

---

*... female CIA characters who I thought were described as pushy women meddling in men's business ...*

---

A key strength of the book is its great narrative description. Warwick provides powerful detail of the harshness of life in the Federally Administered Tribal Areas of Pakistan and the unflinching ideology of the Taliban and Al-Qaeda fighters. These coupled with the ubiquity of Predator drones circling over head create strong threads of suspense and tension throughout the book. I was less impressed with his description of the two main female CIA characters who I thought were described as pushy women meddling in men's business, but that may just be the revisionist egalitarian in me.

Overall a great book which captures the essence and passion of the war against terror from a little known angle. One for the summer holiday reading list, and available for loan through the Defence Library Service.

**Date Claimer**

**Liaison Letter**

**Next Edition Contribution Deadline**

**Friday 24th February 2012**

Contributions for the Liaison Letter 2012 – Autumn Edition should be forwarded to the editor at his home postal or email address, by no later than **Friday 24th February 2012.**

‘Late’ correspondence or submissions after that date should be forwarded to the editor via the School of Artillery or his defence email address.

MEDIA RELEASE

# Artillery training team hits mark

The Afghan National Army (ANA) Artillery Training School in Kabul has reached an important milestone with its first graduates joining Afghan and ISAF combat elements in Kandahar Province. Commanding Officer of the International Artillery Training Team - Kabul (ATT-K), Lieutenant Colonel (LTCOL) Kane Mangin said that the school's first intake had been a success.

"This is an important month for the school because our first group of graduates has been formed into the first of the newest batteries of the ANA artillery," LTCOL Mangin said. "The graduates deployed to Kandahar in early April and with a bit of extra training they will be into the fight later this year."

The school, mentored by the Australian led ATT-K, prepares Afghan soldiers to become skilled artillerymen and is an important step towards Afghan security forces taking full responsibility for security in the coming years.

"The ATT-K comprises six member nations and our collective task is to implement and develop the school of artillery for the ANA," LTCOL Mangin said. "Our mission is to spread the capability of the ANA Artillery Branch across Afghanistan."

Australia currently has 20 artillery trainers mentoring Afghan instructors at the school, which officially opened in October 2010.

Although training includes live firing of the ANA's D-30 Howitzer guns and rigorous gun drills, an important aspect of the school curriculum is to teach basic literacy and numeracy skills. The national literacy rate in Afghanistan is around 28% but for recruits it is only 14%. Therefore, these skills are key to professionalising the Afghan National Security Forces, and are highly valued by the students. The ANA Artillery Training School was the first military school in Afghanistan to develop and run a literacy program for its students.

"Most of the soldiers we receive come straight off the street and cannot read or write," LTCOL Mangin said. "Artillery is a technical trade requiring literacy and numeracy skills so we implemented a literacy program which gives our trainees basic fundamentals to do the job."

At any one time, the school typically has 440 students attending one of nine different courses. The goal for the school is to provide artillery training to approximately 2100 officers and soldiers over the next twelve months, which translates to approximately 23 artillery batteries for the ANA.

The creation of these newest batteries indicates progress is being made and the future for the ANA Artillery branch is looking positive."

**Media note:** Imagery is available at:

<http://images.defence.gov.au/fotoweb/Grid.fwx?archiveId=5003&search=20112314>

**Media contact:** Defence Media Operations (02) 6127 1999 or 0408 498 664

**Date:** Friday 29 April 2011



# Around the Regiment

## My Prophecy - A Reality

*Lieutenant Colonel Charles Weller  
Commanding Officer, 4th Regiment RAA*

Since the last Liaison Letter my forecast that '2011 will be a busier year than experienced by almost all serving here now' has become a reality. The combination of training and mounting 90 of our soldiers for four different contingencies - Combined Team Uruzgan (CTU), Mentoring Task Force (MTF), Artillery Training Team-Kabul (ATT-K), and Timor Leste Task Group (TLTG-3) - along with being the Mounting Unit for TLTG-3 a predominantly Reserve task group based on 8th Brigade out of NSW and the Mounting Unit for ATTK-3 whilst maintaining our contribution to the Ready Battle Group with 3 RAR and from 16th September 2011, 1 RAR saw this Regiment busier than I think it ever has been in the past, even allowing a margin for my being a part of that storm. Certainly mounting TLTG 3 broke new ground for the Regiment. It was a challenge that initially was quite confronting; however became a wonderful opportunity to test our mettle and work with excellent soldiers and officers from 2nd Division. Working with Brigadier Bridie and his team on such a worthwhile endeavour was a privilege. Major Nathan Laughton has provided a detailed account of our journey there. We were saddened by the death of Craftsman Beau Pridue, a member of TLTG 3, in a vehicle accident in Timor Leste.

On the Gunnery front those 29 Observers deploying with MTF were put through their paces during Exercise Shot Start / First Run that

culminated with each observer, on their own, firing a danger close mission using the new procedure. This was done to recognise that our observers are being deployed as pairs and on occasion alone with patrols. Conducted over a 30 hour period with both troops firing it provided a good final test not only of the ability and readiness of those deploying - ranging in rank from gunner to captain - but also the proficiency of the gunlines. Over the next six months the gun troops continued to maintain and develop their proficiency exemplified by firing Danger Close missions for 3 RAR battle runs and on the Brigade CATA that saw the culmination of 1 RAR BG's preparations to assume Ready Battle Group (RBG). These were completed without mistake and exposed many young infantrymen to close fire for the first time.

---

*... reorganised the Regiment with  
107 and CSS Batteries  
unchanged but the OP Batteries  
folded into OPS to form a  
combined Battery.*

---

The officers and soldiers deploying with CTU HQ in the Fires section were all experienced operators who had completed Regimental exercises during 2010 along with Exercise Hamel and little additional training was needed as their performance during the Mission Rehearsal Activity and to date whilst deployed has aptly demonstrated. The Artillery Training Team - Kabul were also all experienced Gunners who melded together exceptionally well during their force preparations. They departed under Lieutenant Colonel Tim Griggs' command very much ready for the challenges ahead leaving only a few marks on the RSM's parade ground from the Up Armoured SUV course!

As a result of the numbers and more importantly the high proportion of key people particularly majors who had deployed we reorganised the Regiment with 107 and CSS Batteries unchanged but the OP Batteries folded into OPS to form a combined Battery. With only three Majors remaining in the Regiment including, by a happy coincidence, Major Jet Jensen posted as QM and a few captains not deployed this was the best option. The restructure and deployment of many of the Regiment's leadership has provided an opportunity for others to step up, and they have not disappointed. Such depth and talent in our junior ranks is very heartening. That said I am very disappointed to report that four soldiers from the Regiment became the 'strategic privates' by their ill discipline whilst deployed on operations in Timor Leste with TLTG 3. As a result they were compulsorily returned to Australia. This reinforces that, regardless of rank, our actions must be professional at all times. These few have no doubt damaged the Regiment's reputation egregiously and, unfortunately, sullied the great work done by others there, in Afghanistan and at home in 3rd Brigade.

---

*This reinforces that, regardless of rank, our actions must be professional at all times.*

---

After the various contingencies deployed the Regiment moved into a rolling series of live fire exercises supporting battle groups, JTAC courses, International Engagement with the USMC and a Brigade combined arms training activity (CATA). This series saw the various batteries' force elements regularly refitting to fight post exercise then redeploying immediately, and so it continued for almost three months. This period also saw the reinvigoration of the relationships between 4th Regiment and the battle groups that due to deployments being more than an OP Battery in size coupled with restructuring had fallen away to a degree. Next year, once those who have deployed are back on deck and we have re-established our normal complement of batteries, the Regiment will be able to focus on with all three battalions at once as opposed to the one at a time approach we have had to adopt this year.

---

*These are exciting times for 4th Regiment ...*

---

For the remainder of this year and into next the main effort, aside maintaining the RBG Artillery Group, will be preparing to introduce Land 17 into 4th Regiment. Unashamedly we are leveraging off the superb efforts of 1st Regiment and their support to pass their lessons on has been excellent - my great thanks to Lieutenant Colonel Dave Kelly and his team for their approach and candour. This will no doubt save us considerable heartache when the guns arrive early next year. Until then the focus lies with individual courses in the Regiment but also at the School where I calculate that during November almost half the Regiment will be located. This will see us set to commence developing the new capability in March following a focussed training period for the RBG artillery group in February to ensure we remain truly ready. These are exciting times for 4th Regiment and the Royal Regiment as re-equipping and digitising offer us tantalising opportunities to lead the Army in the latter's regard while offering greater precision, range and lethality with the former.

---

## Ready Battle Group

*Major Joe Wheatley  
Battery Commander, 107th Strike Battery*

As part of the Ready Battle Group, elements from 4th Regiment, RAA, deployed south to Shoalwater Bay Training Area to support the 1st Battalion, the Royal Australian Regiment (1 RAR) during their Ready Battle Group certification exercise. The purpose of the exercise was to simulate a real-time recall and deployment of the Ready Battle Group and to test the readiness and effectiveness of each participating unit. 4th Regiment was to provide a Close Support Artillery Group which would provide direct support to 1 RAR, made up of an Observation Post Battery generated 109th and Operations Support Batteries and a Gun Troop from 107th Strike Battery. Major Joe Wheatley from 107th Strike Battery also fulfilled the duties of the Battery Commander for the Observation Post Battery.

The exercise was set to start off with a real time recall for the Ready Battle Group. For most, the recall occurred at a reasonable time in the morning, and from the Regiments perspective, was

a success. The first few days of the recall were taken up with battle preparation, most of which had been conducted prior to the Reduced Tempo Period taken before the recall. This allowed the elements of the Regiment to avoid the mad rush that some other units experienced. As a whole, the Ready Battle Group proved that it was able to conduct an effective recall and conduct essential battle preparation (such as zeroing rifles and dipping uniforms) in a timely manner.

The Close Support Artillery Group, comprising of a Battle Group Joint Fires and Effects Coordination Centre, two Joint Fires Teams and a gun troop, made its way to Shoalwater Bay via both road and air. The road party had the pleasure of over-nighting in scenic Serena, whereas the air party were able to fly direct to Shoalwater Bay courtesy of the Royal Australian Air Force and Royal New Zealand Air Force C-130s. Upon landing, the Ready Battle Group set up a mounting base in a 'neutral country'. The command elements would use this area to conduct final planning, battle preparation and shaking out prior to deployment of Intelligence Surveillance and Target Acquisition Regiments (ISTAR) elements into the island of 'Marog' and ultimately, combat forces.

Having worked with their respective Companies on previous exercises, both Joint Fires Teams settled in quickly and worked harmoniously with their infantry brethren. The Infantry Combat Teams, Alpha and Charlie, were based on Alpha and Charlie Companies from 1 RAR, respectively, with attached supporting elements, to make them into combined arms teams. Joint Fires Team 1, attached to Combat Team Alpha, conducted an air mobile entry into Marog Island via SA-70 Black Hawk helicopters, before proceeding on a dismounted patrol into the township of 'Kora Kora' to conduct stability operations.

---

*Having worked with their respective Companies on previous exercises, both Joint Fires Teams settled in quickly and worked harmoniously with their infantry brethren.*

---

Due to the limitations of the employment of Offensive Support within the urban focus of the scenario, the Joint Fires and Effects Coordination Centre was kept busy developing an information dominance and influence campaign. This Information Dominance and Influence campaign

would be primarily focused on Combat Team Alphas operations. The Liaison Officers attached to the Combat Teams were kept busy identifying key local personnel and buildings, understanding the culture and local tensions, as well as meeting with local leaders and delivering key messages to the local population whilst out on patrol. Their efforts shaped the Combat Team Commanders' meetings with the local leaders and very much contributed to the success of the Battle Group's mission.

---

*... was kept busy developing an information dominance and influence campaign.*

---

With only Close Air Support (CAS) available for the first few days of the mission, the Joint Fires Teams involved themselves heavily into the Combat Team ISTAR plan. The Joint Fires Teams would set up Observation Posts, utilise Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV) feeds and general liaison with Combat Team reconnaissance and sniper elements to continue to build the intelligence picture.

Joint Fires Team 2 was attached to Combat Team Charlie, 1 RAR, and whilst operating in pairs within the Combat Team the Forward Observer and a signaller were by the Combat Team Commander's side for the majority of the exercise. The Joint Fires Team assistant and signaller were providing offensive support to which ever platoon had priority for each tasking.

---

*After landing at the designated Landing Zone, it was soon apparent that the communications plan was not effective due to the range and frequencies provided.*

---

Once the planning stages were complete Joint Fires Team 2 with Combat Team Charlie, conducted an air mobile operation and inserted on to the island. Combat Team Charlies initial task was to provide a presence on the outskirts of Kora Kora and whilst having that footprint on the ground they were to also gain any Intelligence on enemy activity and conduct security patrols around Kora Kora.

After landing at the designated Landing Zone, it was soon apparent that the communications plan was not effective due to the range and frequencies provided. Once establishing security on the ground the priority was to gain communications in order to continue with the tasking. After some time there

was a little progress with the communications for the Infantry call signs, however new tasks had been identified for the Combat Team to conduct. Due to the communications drama these orders and tasks had to be hand delivered via helicopter. The new task for Combat Team Charlie was to conduct a clearing patrol south of the Kora Kora township and our position as Intel reports had identified the enemy training camp.

Due to the change of task, the Combat Team Commander got planning his next move. Once he decided on his plan, Combat Team Charlie then moved south through the cold night to clear the ground and dominate any enemy forces that were encountered. For the Joint Fires Team who had not been able to contact the Joint Fires and Effects Coordination Centre since landing, this was not the best situation to be in, with no Offensive Support and no way of being able to raise his higher for instruction, however we pushed on hoping communications would soon improve.

Once we approached the training camp the Combat team Commander gave his attack orders and, still with no offensive support, we pushed on to attack the enemy who were in a much more established defensive position than was once thought. This did not end well for friendly forces. Although the enemy were destroyed it did come at a loss of many casualties including the Forward Observer's Assistant and signaller who moved up with the depth section to reinforce the line.

After the battlefield clearance and re-org, we were preparing to move on to the next phase of operations. This phase would see the Combat Teams move south then clear and secure an Aerial Point of Disembarkation and Sea Point of Disembarkation so that the rear Echelons could insert and take control. This would enable the Combat Teams to move into their final phase, conducting patrols though the Area of Operations and respond to any and all threats within its control.

---

*... the Combat team Commander gave his attack orders and, still with no offensive support, we pushed on to attack the enemy who were in a much more established defensive position than was once thought. This did not end well for friendly forces.*

---

A gun troop from 107 Battery, as part of the Close Support Artillery Group, was deployed to Shoalwater Bay to support the Ready Battle Group with offensive and defensive fires. During this time the gun troop was moved ashore, after a notional sea move, as part of the rear echelon at the Battle Group Headquarters. The guns were employed as part of the perimeter defence as well as providing offensive support if required to both of the Combat Teams operating on Marog Island. In the later phases of the deployment the gun troop was moved by road to Lynfield, with Bushmasters providing security. From there they were able to provide fire support to Combat Team Charlie's assault on an Improvised Explosive Device factory to the north of the city of Koro Koro. Although no fire was necessary, they provided a contingency if required by the Joint Fire Team elements attached to the Combat Team. Whilst the guns had deployed elsewhere supporting Combat Team Charlie, the echelon was attacked by Kamarian forces and suffered losses during the last night before extraction. The guns, after a successful albeit slow supporting activity, then moved back to the rear echelon and redeployed to the notional boat with the Battle Group.

The Second Liaison Team was tasked with supporting Battle Group 1 RAR by conducting an Information Dominance and Influence campaign revolving around the internally displaced persons' camp near Kereema Airfield. They were primarily attached to Combat Team Charlie during the early phases of the deployment however, after no locals were encountered, they were attached to Admin Company. This allowed the Battle Group to maintain their relationship across the airfield with the locals and to coordinate their removal back to the town of Karo Karo. This was essential to ensure that the Battle Group had a strong relationship with the local population on Marog Island and to assist with the restoration of peace, along with the reestablishment of government forces. This was a very successful operation and culminated in the locals being moved safely back to Karo Karo with the criminal element of the in-displaced persons camp placed under arrest by local police forces.

The aggressive patrolling conducted by the Battle Group, coupled with the heavy use of ISTAR assets and the quick securing of Karo Karo, resulted in the Musorian Armed Forces and International People's Movement being defeated less than a week after insertion. The end of the exercise was called prior to departure from Marog Island to allow for hot debriefs to occur with the Observer-Trainers from



the Combat Training Centre. After the Observer-Trainers passed on their thoughts and noted the views of the participants, post-exercise administration commenced, prior to the Ready Battle Group returning by road to Lavarack Barracks.

---

*Due to the limitations of Offensive Support employment, the Close Support Artillery Group had to find new ways to not only remain relevant, but also essential to the Ready Battle Group's force structure.*

---

In summary, this exercise simulated a realistic deployment for a Ready Battle Group. Due to the limitations of Offensive Support employment, the Close Support Artillery Group had to find new ways to not only remain relevant, but also essential to the Ready Battle Group's force structure. Through the development of a strong Information Dominance and Influence plan, as well as the subject-matter expertise demonstrated to Combat Team Commanders on ISTAR employment (particularly with UAVs), 4th Regiment's element strongly demonstrated its flexibility in responding to all levels of conflict.

---

# Timor Leste Task Group

*Major Nathan Laughton  
Operations Officer, 4th Regiment RAA*

Since 2006 the Australian Defence Force has deployed forces to Operation Astute in Timor Leste or East Timor as the country is more commonly known. The Defence Force's commitment in Timor Leste is focussed on providing support to the Government of Timor Leste in maintaining stability and security within the country. The primary Australian Defence Force element deployed on Operation Astute is the Timor Leste Task Group which consists of a Headquarters, a Rifle Company, a Signals Platoon, a Combat Services Support Platoon and an Engineer Section. The Timor Leste Task Group consists of Army Reservist personnel drawn from 2nd Division Units with augmentation

from Australian Regular Army personnel drawn from Forces Command Units.

In September 2010 4th Regiment was tasked as the Mounting Unit for the Timor Leste Task Group 3. From the outset, the task posed a new and somewhat daunting challenge for the Regiment as, although many individuals within the Regiment's command team had mounted for an operation throughout their career, there was limited experience within the unit when it came to performing the function of Mounting Unit. Regardless, the challenge was faced head on and over a period of nine months the Regiment successfully planned, managed and executed the Task Group's Force Preparation and Mission Specific Training.

The elements of Timor Leste Task Group 3 for which the Regiment was responsible to prepare for deployment is approx 250 personnel strong and made up by personnel from the 8th Brigade with augmentation by personnel from five Regular Army Units. On completion of lead up training at home units, the majority of personnel from the Task Group concentrated in Canungra to complete Mission Specific Training which commenced on 1st April 2011.

---

*... the Task Group was certified as ready to deploy.*

---

During the subsequent month and a half the Task Group completed a very high tempo training period that presented all personnel with significant challenges along with many rewards. Personnel were trained in and tested on skills that they did not previously possess including population protection and control, urban patrolling, vital asset protection and civil military liaison tasks. The training was conducted within a scenario that reflected the operating environment in Timor Leste adding to the challenges faced by members of the Task Group as the majority of personnel had not operated in such an environment previously.

Throughout the Mission Specific Training period the Task Group was continuously evaluated by staff from 8th Brigade and elements of the 4th Regiment command team. All elements of the Task Group completed the training to a high standard demonstrating a significant improvement in basic and operation specific skills and were deemed ready to complete the Mission Rehearsal Activity.

The Mission Specific Training period also presented numerous challenges for 4th Regiment.

As the Regiment was required to continue all routine and a number of non routine tasks as well as Raise, Train and Sustain activities it was impossible to maintain a constant presence in Canungra to provide manage and coordinated Mission Specific Training. Thankfully, 4th Regiment was provided invaluable support from a Force Generation Team manned by Headquarters 8th Brigade staff. If not for the mountain of staff work, numerous long hours and general hard work of the Force Generation Team, the Task Group would not have been successfully prepared for deployment.

---

*... late change meant that a significant amount of work was needed to develop training locations and modify training scenarios ...*

---

While the Task Group was completing its Force Preparation training the Regiment was kept very busy finalising preparations for the final Mission Specific Training activities that were conducted in Townsville over the period 9th - 23rd May 2011. During this period a significant amount of staff work was completed to finalise the training scenarios and establish the training areas for the activities to reflect the Area of Operations in Timor Leste as closely as possible. From the outset 4th Regiment had planned to complete the Mission Rehearsal Activity at High Range Training Area however Tropical Cyclone Yasi rendered the training area unusable and the decision was made to relocate the activity to Lavarack Barracks. The late change meant that a significant amount of work was needed to develop training locations and modify training scenarios to suit the new exercise area. Setting the conditions for the activity was designated as the Regiment's main effort in the weeks prior to its commencement and all elements of the Regiment worked exceptionally hard to ensure that the task was completed. Elements of Headquarters Joint Task Force 631 completed a Battle Staff Training activity over the period 9th - 13th May 2011 during which time the Task Group deployed to Lavarack Barracks.

The Mission Rehearsal Activity was completed over the period over the period 15th - 20th May 2011 and tested all elements of the Task Group against the Mission Essential Tasks set for Operation Astute. The training progression and overall standard of individual competence observed during the Mission Specific Training period was confirmed during the Mission Rehearsal Activity and the Task

Group was certified as ready to deploy. On completion of final pre deployment administration over the period 21st - 24th May 2011 the members of the Task Group returned to home locations to complete a farewell parade and pre-deployment leave.

---

*... provided exposure to the monumental amount of planning and preparation required to prepare a force for deployment ...*

---

Although the nine month period during which the Timor Leste Task Group 3 was prepared, trained and certified for deployment was a busy and challenging time for 4th Regiment, it also proved to be a very worthwhile experience. It provided exposure to the monumental amount of planning and preparation required to prepare a force for deployment and the challenges that come with training and developing a force drawn from various unit's and locations and with varying levels of experience to deploy on what is a strategically very important operation. Overall the force preparation was very successful. The comments received from members of the Task Group were very positive and 4th Regiments efforts in preparing the force drew praise from the Commanders of the 3rd and 8th Brigade's as well as the Commander of the 2nd Division. At the time that this article was written, the Timor Leste Task Group 3 was approximately half way through their deployment and performing to the high standard that was observed throughout their Force Preparation Training in Australia.

# Take Post

## National (Coral) Dinner Report

*Major D.T. Brennan,  
Editor RAA Liaison Letter*

*'... a great success. Please pass on my appreciation to ... [all] ... involved, including the Banner Party and Band.'*

Major General Ford, AO (Retd)

The third National Gunner dinner now generally referred to as the National (Coral) Gunner Dinner was held in Canberra on Saturday 14th May at the Federal Golf Club. The dinner was jointly hosted by Major General Tim Ford, AO (Retd), Representative Colonel Commandant, and Brigadier David Coghlan, AM, Head of Regiment (at the time). The dining president was Deputy Head of Regiment and Commanding Officer / Chief Instructor School of Artillery, Lieutenant Colonel Mitch Kennedy.

*His address was based on the concept of time - time past, time present and time future.*

Whilst the numbers were down on the 2008 dinner held in conjunction with 40th anniversary of the Battle of Coral, there was still a very good representation from a wide cross section of our Regimental community including all ranks both serving and retired. Guests included Lieutenant General Ash Power AM, CSC, Commander Joint Operations Command; Major General Paul Symon AO, Deputy Chief of Army; Major General Michael Crane DSC, AM; former Head of Regiment, Brigadier Phil Winter, AM, CSC; Brigadier John Salmon CBE (Retd) a veteran of Korea and former Commanding Officer / Chief Instructor of the School of Artillery; a range of serving and retired senior soldiers including former Regimental Master Gunner Phil Matthysen and former Master Gunner Field Force

Artillery Les Cooper. It was pleasing to see a number of former Gunners who had been forced to Corps transfer as part of Force Structure changes including Warrant Officer Class One Mick Spring (RAAOC) and Warrant Officer Class Two Peter 'Dog' Winter (RACT).

*I found it personally disappointing that not one of our future leaders from Army Command and Staff College or Australian Defence College could find time to attend.*

Lieutenant General Des Mueller, AO (Retd) was the guest speaker and in very predicable fashion lived up to his highly regarded reputation as a public speaker. His address was based on the concept of time - time past, time present and time future. A transcript the address follows this report. I strongly encourage you to make time to read it - you will find it very entertaining.

Everyone I spoke to from ex-diggers to Generals thoroughly enjoyed themselves. There were retired individuals who travelled from around the country, including Warrant Officer Class Two Brian Anderson from Perth, to join mates with whom they had served. Many associations were represented including the Australian Artillery Association.

The most conspicuous location from which members were absent was Canberra this included both serving and retired Gunners. In regard those serving this was due to a number of reasons varying from prior work commitments to as best as I could determine - just plain old apathy.

I would like to thank Major General Michael Crane for taking time out of his busy schedule to assist me with contacting Canberra based Gunners. He went out of his way to 'chase' attendance from organisations such as the Australian Defence College, Army Headquarters and senior serving and retired Gunner officer's with only limited success. Some of the retired senior officers from Canberra were absent on holiday or had just

returned from escaping the cold Canberra winter for a period.

I found it personally disappointing that not one of our future leaders from Army Command and Staff College or Australian Defence College could find time to attend. I did receive many apologies for genuine reasons. There were also a number of very late withdrawals (for various reasons) - eight or nine people in fact.

---

*Looking to the future a number of people felt the week-end would be enhanced and the dinner made more attractive to attend if another activity was 'held' in conjunction ...*

---

On reflection it would appear that in addition to general dinner advertising it is necessary to approach many individuals personally - it seems you need to put some people on the 'spot' to get them to attend. One Colonel at the dinner admitted as much to me on the night when saying he had thoroughly enjoyed himself and that he was pleased he had decided to attend when I contacted him. The dinner had been advertised for a year in the Liaison Letter and at various other forums!

The apathy displayed by some and the absence of a number of key Regimental leaders (Commanding Officers and Regimental Sergeant Majors) due to other commitments gives rise to consider where are we at as a Regimental community in this modern era. As members of the Regiment we all need to think about the intrinsic nature and values of being a member of the Royal Regiment. As one serving Colonel (who has a very busy job in Canberra) asked me - where are all the Commanding Officers and Regimental Sergeant Majors? 1st Regiment, RAA & 7th Field Regiment attended, 23 Field Regiment were coming but had to withdraw due to last minute Brigade requirements - if these key people can not find time to attend a national dinner - how can you expect others to attend.

I would like to recognise the support of Lieutenant Colonel Mitch Kennedy for readily offering to provide a banner party from 53rd Battery when the 102nd (Coral) Battery Banner party had to withdraw due to a DSTO task running over time. The band unusually lead by a Royal Australian Navy officer was provided by 23 Field Regiment. I would like to thank the Commanding Officer 23 Field Regiment, Lieutenant Colonel Warwick Young for his generous

support. The band and banner party added the polish to what was a very convivial dining experience for all in attendance. The staff at the Federal Golf Club also must be congratulated as they rose to the challenge of supporting a dinner format with which they were not familiar - a formal dining in night (not a wedding).

Looking to the future a number of people felt the week-end would be enhanced and the dinner made more attractive to attend if another activity was 'held' in conjunction with the dinner such as a ceremony on Mount Pleasant at the National Memorial or something as simple as a golf game and / or informal gathering for lunch etc.

I believe the logic of using Canberra remains sound based on its geographical location. As I mentioned previously people travelled from Perth. The other benefit of Canberra is that there are many major national 'Tourist Attractions' readily available to visit with little effort and/or stress - this was highlighted to me by a number of attendees who do not usually travel to Canberra.

---

*... next dinner is currently scheduled to be held in May 2014 in Canberra ...*

---

The Regimental Committee has a policy that a national dinner should be held approximately every three years. Therefore the next dinner is currently scheduled to be held in May 2014 in Canberra. The date and location may change due to other Gunner events being held during that period. I look forward to seeing you at the next National (Coral) Gunner Dinner.

---

## **Dinner Address Transcript**

*Lieutenant General Des Mueller, AO (Retd)  
former Vice Chief of the Defence Force*

Dining President, Head of Regiment Brigadier David Coghlan, the Tribal Elders; Representative Colonel Commandant General Tim Ford, the concentration if not convergence of State Colonels Commandant, and fellow Gunners.

I intend to talk briefly about the subject of time, not time-on-target but the paradox of time; time past, time present and time future. I would like



what I have to say to be seen, firstly, as a message to those who are currently serving from those who have served in the past, and secondly, as a possible response to this message from current Gunners.

In composing a message to those currently serving I will canvas three points; the never ending trial of history, the Myth of Sisyphus and a lament for the eccentrics. I do this as someone probably in the last quarter of his barrel life with the muzzle brake removed.

---

*... three points; the never ending  
trial of history, the Myth of  
Sisyphus and a lament for the  
eccentrics.*

---

As Richard Evans, Professor of Modern History at Cambridge pointed out, history is unlike a convicted felon; it is always on trial. As new evidence emerges or as perspectives change with time, history is inevitably and quite rightly subject to varying degrees of reinterpretation. Current military events soon become history, history can become legend, and legend can become myth, even to the point of it acquiring a mystical if not quasi-religious aura. Sir Basil Liddell Hart, someone who was often quoted but seldom read by my generation, observed that no form of history is more susceptible to this than military history.

If a 13 year old boy was to turn the clock back 93 years on 8th August this year he might find himself witnessing the Australian attack at Amiens. His first thoughts might be the words of the writer J.P. Hartley, 'the past is a foreign country, they do things differently there'. He would behold men in strange uniforms waging war with antiquated technology. To put this observation in context, if 24 days before my 13th birthday I had turned the clock back 93 years, I might have found myself witnessing the Battle of Gettysburg - men in strange uniforms waging war with antiquated technology.

With this in mind, recall that on 8th August 1918 all five divisions of the Australian Corps under the command of the then Lieutenant General John Monash, attacked across good ground against a generally demoralised enemy. It was all over by the late afternoon; a meticulously planned deliberate attack that was inordinately well executed. One Australian infantryman described it as a 'tres bon' stunt.

The Australian Corps Artillery Commander was Brigadier General 'Wacky' Coxen. Monash described him as a 'dour, sour, unsympathetic creature and

difficult to get along with'. Other accounts allege he was a jolly good chap, but either way he was well qualified to become Chief of the General Staff, which he did in 1930.

In providing support for the Australian attack, Coxen commanded approximately 550 guns, including 160 heavy guns of various calibres, most of which were allocated to counter battery tasks. The 40 step, four hour creeping barrage supporting the infantry was all predicted fire and in order to maintain surprise there was no preparatory fire plan.

General Erich Ludendorff described the 8th August as 'the black day of the German Army'. It was indeed the beginning of the end for the German Army and it has been suggested that the Australian attack alone was responsible for this terminal decline in the German Army's fortunes.

But there was more to Amiens than the Australian attack. It was an attack by the entire British Fourth Army commanded by General Sir Henry Rawlinson and the First French Army commanded by General d'Armee Marie-Eugene Debeney.

The Australian left flank lent on the River Somme and north of the Somme an attack was mounted over very difficult ground by Lieutenant General Richard Butler's British 3rd Corps. On the Australian right flank an attack was mounted by the four divisions of the Canadian Corps under Lieutenant General Sir Arthur Currie. They assaulted over difficult ground against some of the best troops in the German Army. The Canadian right flank lent on the River Luce, and south of the Luce an attack was mounted by the French First Army.

---

*Monash described him as a 'dour,  
sour, unsympathetic creature and  
difficult to get along with'. Other  
accounts allege he was a jolly  
good chap ...*

---

The Fourth Army Reserve included a cavalry corps of three divisions of horse mounted cavalry, two of which were committed to the battle, especially in support of the Canadians. Once again, this proved that there will always be a place on the modern battlefield for the well bred horse!

But the battle of Amiens lasted not for one day, but for four, and on the second day it became an uncoordinated affair with the Canadians in particular being involved in sustained heavy

fighting while the Australians protected their flank. It had become a very fluid battle and none of the senior commanders were experienced in running an operation of this type. Overall, however, it is difficult to evade the conclusion that the heaviest burden in the four day battle was carried by the Canadian Corps under Currie.

---

*... become a very fluid battle and none of the senior commanders were experienced in running an operation of this type.*

---

Arthur Currie was a former Canadian Militia artillery officer. Shortly before World War I he was faced with possible bankruptcy and so he took the 'practical' step of transferring part of his Regiment's budget into his private bank account. On hearing of this after war had broken out, the Canadian Prime Minister, Robert Borden, muttered something to the effect that there was a war on and the matter was best dealt with at a more suitable time. (people really did have a much more worldly and magnanimous view of such things in those days!) Incidentally, Currie did eventually repay the 'loan' with the help of some wealthy subordinates.

Currie quickly came to notice as a gifted commander and by 1915 he was commanding the Canadian 1st Division. Prior to the Battle of Arras in April 1917, a battle in which the Canadian task was to capture Vimy Ridge, the commander of the Canadian Corps at that time, a British officer, Lieutenant General Sir Julian Byng, sent Currie off to interview the French generals who had commanded at the Battle of Verdun and the British generals who had commanded at the Battle of the Somme to see what could be learned from their experience. Currie went further, he interviewed some of the junior officers who did the fighting and found, not unexpectedly, some depressing gaps between their accounts and those of their higher commanders.

Currie advised Byng that if the Canadian attack on Vimy Ridge was to succeed four things had to be done. Firstly, the attack had to be planned, trained for and rehearsed in meticulous detail. Secondly, every commander down to corporal had to understand clearly his part in the overall attack. Thirdly, the Canadian artillery had to be reinforced and its creeping barrages which hitherto had lacked consistency, accuracy and regularity in timings had to be improved. Finally, and most importantly the supporting German artillery had to be located and either neutralised or destroyed. Byng agreed to all

these recommendations and significantly he tasked a 29 year old Brigade Commander, Andy McNaughton, who was something of an innovator with an artillery background, to co-ordinate the counter battery effort.

The Canadians attacked in a snow storm and the leading infantry literally leant on a superb creeping barrage. Over 80 per cent of the supporting German artillery was silent; it had been located and neutralised or destroyed by a counter battery fire plan. Currie's contribution to the success of the Canadian attack was recognised and he was knighted in 1917 and promoted to command the Canadian Corps.

How was the German artillery located? Principally by flash spotting and sound ranging. Early in World War I sound ranging was an embryonic and largely ineffective technique. In order to improve it the British Army attached a small technical group to its General Headquarters in France. One of the officers in this group was Second Lieutenant Bragg, a territorial subaltern in the Leicestershire Royal Horse Artillery, a Regiment that knew a great deal about horses and hunting but bugger all about gunnery.

One day Bragg was sitting quietly on a toilet in his billet when he was suddenly and unexpectedly, albeit momentarily but perceptibly, lifted off the seat. 'What caused that?' He asked himself. Then it dawned on him; it was caused by the fundamental frequency of the sound of a British 6 inch gun firing half a mile down the road. The sewer outlet had funnelled the sound wave into the cistern where it was compressed with startling results. The fundamental frequency of a gun, especially a large calibre one, is below the threshold of human hearing. What the ear detects are the harmonics which are filtered out by the atmosphere well before the fundamental frequency itself dissipates.

---

*One day Bragg was sitting quietly on a toilet in his billet when he was suddenly and unexpectedly, albeit momentarily but perceptibly, lifted off the seat. 'What caused that?'*

---

Bragg's scatological moment inspired the design of the hot-wire microphone. When the fundamental frequency of a gun firing passed over the microphone it momentarily cooled the hot wire, thereby changing briefly its conductive properties which could be recorded.

But there was a related problem to solve. If the atmosphere often filtered out a large calibre gun's harmonics before they reached the allied trenches, or if they were lost in the general din of battle, how would the Gunners forward in the trenches know when to switch on the recorder deployed well to their rear. This problem was solved by issuing the Gunners in the trenches with a small acetylene carbide lamp that burned with a bright, steady flame. When the fundamental frequency of a gun crossed the trenches the flame flickered violently, indicating the moment to switch on the recorder.

---

*The high point for Australian  
Gunners was undoubtedly World  
War II ...*

---

Interestingly, Second Lieutenant Bragg was a South Australian and he was one of Adelaide University's more distinguished graduates. He is better known as Sir Lawrence Bragg who with his father, Sir William Bragg, was the joint winner of the 1915 Nobel Prize for Physics at the age of 25. His younger brother, Robert, died of wounds at Suvla Bay on 2nd September 1915. I suppose in a very tenuous way Australian Gunners can lay claim to a Nobel Laureate.

The high point for Australian Gunners was undoubtedly World War II when the Australian Military Forces consisting of the 2nd Australian Imperial Force and the Militia raise 34 field regiments, 15 anti tank regiments, 3 medium regiments, 3 survey regiments, 13 anti-aircraft regiments and 160 independent anti tank, anti-aircraft, coast and searchlight batteries. The force structure of the Army in World War II, of which the Gunners were part, left a lingering shadow of insatiate envy for several decades.

For several years in the 1980s I contributed occasionally to a guide for expanding the Army Force-In-Being to a corps of three divisions and corps troops. This was to include a reserve armoured division with no less than three self propelled medium regiments, further support coming from two self propelled heavy regiments and a missile regiment in corps troops.

In 1987 when I became Director of Combat Development, I was given three months and a hapless Lieutenant Colonel to prepare a plan to expand the Force-In-Being to the proposed corps and what is more, mobilise it for war. This task would have caused the entire German General Staff of 1914 to fall about in a fit of apoplexy. But prepare

a plan we did. It had all the depth and resilience of the skin on a field kitchen rice pudding. To my astonishment it was approved by the Chief of the General Staff's Advisory Committee and then it sank without trace. I am convinced to this day that the committee knew by endorsing this plan they could safely dispatch it to history's waste paper bin.

The message to those serving is this. By all means study history, but study it critically, learn from it but do not live in its shadow. Keep an awareness of the great paradox of time, namely, whoever controls the present also controls the past. It is your prerogative, where appropriate and if well considered, to change how the past is viewed - to in fact reinterpret history.

The second point, the myth of Sisyphus. In greek mythology Sisyphus was a king condemned by the gods to roll a large boulder up a hill, only to watch it roll back down, and to repeat this throughout eternity. Excellence in the Gunner's science and art is rather like that boulder. It can be pushed to the top of the hill but it will invariably roll back and it takes sustained effort to get it back up the hill again.

It would be foolish to suggest that all Gunner units have achieved excellence in their craft, but many have. The Australian Corps Artillery in 1918 and the 9th Division Artillery in North Africa were examples of Australian Gunners at their best. The batteries that served in South East Asia after 1945 were invariably technically sound at the very least, most were very good and some were outstanding.

Individual Gunners or small groups of Gunners who have served or are currently serving in artillery roles with coalition units have demonstrated the same high standards. The message to serving Gunners is that excellence in your science and art must be the very foundation of your creed. There is no substitute.

---

*The message to those serving is  
this. By all means study history,  
but study it critically, learn from it  
but do not live in its shadow.*

---

The third point is a whimsical lament for the passing of the eccentrics. I refer to the mavericks, those who refused to bow to convention, those capricious in behaviour and appearance, those authentic people who did not expect to get any deep, final meaning out of life because they understood, at least unconsciously, Thomas Nagel's



view that 'life is an elaborate journey to nowhere'. Perhaps they also understood Charles de Gaulle's observation that 'the world's graveyards are full of indispensable men'. Some were sound if not good Gunners, others were downright dangerous. Some got down so much alcohol it was impossible to freeze them on a mid-winter's night on the Majura Range.

I speak of men like Lieutenant Arnold Talbot Wilson, who, let me be quick to point out, was not a Gunner. He was a subaltern in the British Army in India and in 1904 he was sent with a detachment of 20 Bengal Lancers to Persia to protect British oil drilling operations.

---

*Excellence in the Gunner's science and art is rather like that boulder. It can be pushed to the top of the hill but it will invariably roll back and it takes sustained effort to get it back up the hill again.*

---

With oil having been discovered and the locals having been persuaded to take a more reasonable view of this encroachment on their traditional land, Wilson took leave to return home to England to check on mother. Rather than pay his fare home he worked his way across the Mediterranean to Marseille as a stoker in a tramp steamer. Arriving in Marseille, he travelled across France to the English Channel which he crossed, one assumes in a ship, but in Wilson's case one can never be sure. On reaching England he purchased a bicycle and rode the final 300 miles home to Worcester.

In March 1917 when British forces entered Bagdad after a campaign that would likely qualify as world's worst practice, the Colonial Office in London decided it was necessary to appoint an Acting Civil Commissioner for Mesopotamia. Sir Percy Cox, the Chief British Political Officer in the Middle East signalled back; 'Wilson's your man'. Wilson, who had been administering the occupied area around Basra, became at 32, the Acting Civil Commissioner for the whole of Mesopotamia, present day Iraq.

Wilson approached his role with an ardour that earned him the sobriquet of the 'despot of mess-pot'. In 1920 the Arabs revolted and from Najaf and Karbala emerged an unexpected defiance. Wilson saw the writing on the wall, Iraq was destined for self determination and he resigned from his post. He returned to London and was subsequently knighted in recognition of his service.

Between the wars he was a successful businessman and for a time he was a member of the House of Commons. When, in 1939 the lamps were once again going out all over Europe, to paraphrase the words of Sir Edward Grey in 1914, Wilson decided it was not for him to sit at home. At the age of 55 Sir Arnold Talbot Wilson - Knight Commander of the most eminent Order of the Indian Empire, Companion of the most exalted Order of the Star of India, Companion of the most distinguished Order of St Michael and St George, Distinguished Service Order - enlisted in the Royal Air Force, was commissioned as a pilot officer and trained as an air gunner.

When a very young sergeant pilot was asked in 1940 by some benighted journalist about one of his air gunners, the young sergeant exclaimed, 'Oh Sir Arnold! He knows his stuff!'

Arnold Talbot Wilson lies in the soil of France in a churchyard half way between Dunkirk and St Omer. His aircraft was shot down and its crew was killed on 31st May 1940. Society does not bring forth people like him anymore, or if it does, they are not tolerated, let alone accommodated. We are a lesser people because of it. The message to serving Gunners is this. Resist being impressed by the stamp of colourless conformity. If you fail to do so, the flame of individuality that burns brightly within you will be enfeebled if not extinguished.

---

*The third point is a whimsical lament for the passing of the eccentrics.*

---

How might today's Gunners respond to this message from those of us who have served? Let me speculate. Firstly they would undoubtedly emphasise that they will continue to recognise, preserve and honour the past achievements of all Gunners. They would likely add that they will continue to embrace those things from the past that are of enduring value. But they will, where appropriate, reinterpret the past, doing so with great care and after careful reflection while recognising this might challenge some other people's long cherished beliefs. They might also add, that they will live up to the past, address the present and speak to posterity.

Secondly, they might emphasise that the Gunner's science and art is changing continuously because of the impact of modern electronics and computing, especially communications and information technology. When these are combined with improvements in gun and munitions



technology, and surveillance and target acquisition capabilities undreamt of a few decades ago, it means that surface-to-surface fire units will become smaller but more potent, the balance of surface engagements might tilt somewhat from area targets towards point targets, and from neutralisation towards destruction. The same improvements in technology will benefit air defence artillery and facilitate the closer integration of all artillery capabilities into joint arrangements.

---

*How might today's Gunners respond to this message from those of us who have served?*

---

Finally, those serving might highlight some factors that shape the wider environment in which they must operate, namely politics, the media and international law.

Neither politics nor the media have ever experienced a golden age. Their fundamental nature has been a constant for centuries. They both try to engage our attention by exploiting each other. The problem today, however, is that the intensity, immediacy and pervasiveness of modern media means that the public is faced with unprecedented levels of news and commentary. There is a continuous cycle of 24 hour media battles that aim to shape public opinion. Lose the battle for public opinion and you might lose the war, or at the very least your sense of national commitment.

This is particularly relevant to Australia because the principle role of the ADF since 1945 has been as a foreign policy instrument, even if successive governments will not admit to such. Consequently our military contribution, including the part Gunners may or may not play, has been shaped largely by foreign policy and domestic political considerations.

To engage the public's attention, both politics and the media have to be entertaining. The image of people of all classes caracoling in circles of vertiginous debate is best left on the streets of St Petersburg in 1917 - and even then they got it wrong. To be entertaining things need to be construed as either appealing or appalling, even if in truth they are neither. If military matters are not entertaining, and I am not using that word in a pejorative sense, they are of no interest whatsoever to the vast majority of the public. Sir Richard Branson, Chairman of the Virgin Group said 'all business is show business', and that is true also of

the business of war. Generals like Montgomery, Eisenhower, Patton, MacArthur, Schwarzkopf, Powell and Petraeus knew when and how to switch to vaudeville, to use Paul Keating's well known expression.

---

*... our military contribution, including the part Gunners may or may not play, has been shaped largely by foreign policy and domestic political considerations.*

---

Australia and many in the wider international community now expect much greater levels of accountability and transparency in the observance of international humanitarian law, or the law of armed conflict, as it is often called. In both international customary law and international conventional law there has been a progressive merging of Hague law, which deals with constraints on the application of force, and Geneva law, which deals with the amelioration of suffering. Considerations of discrimination, proportionality and military necessity bear heavily on how force can be applied in contemporary conflict, including by the Gunners.

---

*... discrimination, proportionality and military necessity bear heavily on how force can be applied in contemporary conflict, including by the Gunners.*

---

So there you have it - time past, time present and perhaps a glimpse of time future. We can, however, all be confident that the Regiment has been in good hands, that it is in good hands and we can have every expectation that it will remain in good hands.

If I was to leave us all with a poetic, parting message it is to be found in the first verse of Sir Henry Newbolt's poem, *Vitai Lampada*, a rollicking propaganda piece from the late 19th Century for which the flower of a generation died in 1914-18. It is about a cricket match in the Close of Clifton College, Oxford:

*There's a breathless hush in the close to-night -  
Ten to make and a match to win -  
A bumping pitch and a blinding light,  
An hour to play, and the last man in.  
And it's not for the sake of a ribboned coat,  
Or the selfish hope of a season's fame,  
But his captain's hand on his shoulder smote  
'play up! Play up! And play the game!'*

# C-RAM's perfect record

Six months since arriving in Tarin Kot, the Army's new Counter Rocket Artillery and Mortar detachment hasn't missed a round. Sgt Andrew Hetherington reports.

One of the ADF'S newest capabilities has been saving the lives of Australian and coalition personnel deployed to Tarin Kot, Afghanistan.

The Counter Rocket Artillery and Mortar (C-RAM) 1 detachment has been providing early warning of indirect rockets and mortars fired against the Multinational Tarin Kot base since late December.

The 30 personnel from 111Bty, 16 AD Regt, have settled into their important role working in the Tactical Operations Centre (TOC) at Combined Team-Uruzgan (CTU) HQ.

C-RAM 1 21C Capt Andrew Bagajluk said the unit's soldiers were adapting and performing well in their new roles.

"On each eight-hour shift we have four personnel monitoring two different sensors; the giraffe radar, which is one of the best radars in the world and the lightweight counter mortar radar," he said.

"In the TOC the information received from the sensors goes through essentially a black box, which gives us a correlated air picture.

"C-RAM personnel working at four different workstations monitor the air picture for projectiles or a rocket, artillery and mortar (RAM) event."

If the sensors detect a RAM event the system automatically sends out the warning over the Wireless Audio Visual Emergency System (WAVES) or there is a manual override button, personnel can use to trigger it.

The WAVES works well at grabbing the attention of the whole Tarin Kot base population.

The warning is extremely loud and suddenly woken sleepers are left in no doubt what the noise is about. It gives everyone enough time to lie down face first on the ground to be as small a target as possible.

The four C-RAM workstations consist of an officer watch keeper and three soldiers. The two primary workstations consist of a C2 operator - called the shift commander - who watches both the integrated picture of the lightweight counter mortar and giraffe radars, and an operator who

runs and monitors the giraffe radar. There is one other soldier on shift to assist with breaks.

Bdr Sean Dodd is a C-RAM shift commander. "I usually work with a gunner and we take it in turns working in the C2 role for one hour and then for the rest of the shift alternate hourly operating the secret computer system," Bdr Dodd said. "We can use the system to also notify the base via secure means when a RAM event occurs."

He said he had been on shift during more than a few RAM events. "They happen pretty quickly and we don't have much time to think, but it's an easy process to alert the base." When the C-RAM system detects rocket, artillery or mortar fire, the projectile is flagged as a pending track. "From there we can ascertain its height, speed and if it will be a hostile threat to the Tarin Kot base," Bdr Dodd said. "If the event is hostile the system will automatically set off the WAVES. If it doesn't then we do."

C-RAM giraffe radar operator Bdr Anthoni Perchard said working in the new C-RAM role was a career boost. "This is rewarding compared to my old job in air defence, as now we are working here in a force preservation role," Bdr Perchard said. "It can be quite challenging being mentally alert for sometimes up to 12 hours watching two screens."

C-RAM personnel with their equipment are due to push out to patrol bases within the next month. "We will be deploying four-man detachments to provide early warning for personnel out there," Capt Bagajluk said. "They will run 24-hour operations running 12-hour shifts and I think we will most likely begin to run 12-hour shifts here too."

Capt Bagajluk said the C-RAM system so far had been highly successful. "We have detected every rocket which was launched at TK since late December, providing warning for the occupants of the base during each event," he said.

"The C-RAM capability has also done a lot for 16 AD Regt, it's reenergised the unit and now we are an active part of ADF operations." C-RAM 1 is due to return to Australia in June.

'Army', May 26, 2011

# Personnel & Training

## Appointments

### Senior Officers

- Lieutenant General B. A. Power - Chief Joint Operations
- Major General P.B. Symon - Director Defence Intelligence Organisation
- Major General M.P. Crane -Head Force Structure Review
- Major General J.P. Fogarty - Head People Capability
- Brigadier D.P. Coghlan - Commander 6th Brigade

### CO & RSM

#### Unit Command

The Head of Regiment wishes to advise the Chief of Army's announcement of new Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery command appointments for 2012:

- 8272026 Lieutenant Colonel N.K. Bolton - 1st Regiment RAA

#### Regimental Sergeant Major

The Head of Regiment wishes to advise the Chief of Army's announcement of new Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery Regimental Sergeant Major appointments for 2012:

- 8270714 Warrant Officer Class One M.I. Johnson - 4th Brigade

- 8236364 Warrant Officer Class One G.L. Boyce - Joint Proof & Experimental Unit

The Head of Regiment wishes to advise the Chief of Army's announcement of Regimental RSM selected to attend the Command, Leadership and Management and Single Service Components of the 2012 Australian Command and Staff Course.

- 8270904 Warrant Officer Class One M. Clayton

The Head of Regiment would like to congratulate, on behalf of all ranks of the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery, the nominated officers and warrant officers on their new appointments.

## Trade & Training

*Warrant Officer Class One Paul Washford  
Regimental Master Gunner*

*'There is nothing more difficult to take in hand, more perilous to conduct, or more uncertain in its success, than to take the lead in the introduction of a new order of things.'*

Niccolo Machiavelli  
The Prince (1513)

#### Introduction

It has been another extremely busy year for the team from the Artillery Trade and Training (Arty TT) Cell. The ongoing introduction into service (IIS) of many new capabilities with the RAA is certainly making life interesting here at CATC. It has become apparent in the last 6 months that many agencies view CATC (Arty TT) as a post office for the receipt

and delivery of waivers, however, we are much more than that. So that we are not left out of the loop, here is a reminder of the Arty TT Cell responsibilities:

- **Trade / Employment Management / Training Development.** The CATC expert on these matters is the SO2 Training Systems & Training Development (TS & TD) who can be contacted at CATT BR HQ CATC.
- **External Policy.** The cell is responsible for the review of externally created documents as they pertain to the RAA trades.
- **Provide Advice.** The cell provides advice to commanders at all levels on how higher level decisions will impact on RAA trade management, trade structures and training development.
- **Capability and Acquisition.** Equipment acquisitions are the 'primary driver' for changes in trade structures and training. This can have substantial implications for trade models, training and remuneration. The cell provides advice to a range of RAA related projects on their effects to trade structure and training.
- **Doctrine.** The cell participates in a range of RAA doctrine related groups.

### This Year to Date

The Arty TT cell is currently involved in a number of diverse areas some of which are:

- A review and update of the RAA Employment Specifications (for all trades). They have been submitted and are awaiting approval.
- Development of Shadow 200 TMP and Trade Model.
- Removal of the ECN 271 OP Radar Trade and review of the ARes Surveillance suite of courses.
- Review and audit of the ECN 250 OPUAS Trade.
- Development of the counter rocket artillery and mortar (C-RAM) TMP and its effect on ECN 237 OPGBAD.
- Development of MANOPS course with SOARTY support.
- Examination of the ECN 161 Artillery Light Gunner Trade specifically for those Ares units that are retaining their guns for the foreseeable future.
- Investigating solutions to the OS Protected Mobility Vehicle (PMV) crew commander

dilemma in relation to JNCO promotion in OS trades.

- Examining the implications to the OS Trade of the future introduction into service (IIS) of the self propelled howitzer (SPH).

### Web based Support

The Arty TT cell has established an extensive web based tool box on the Arty TT webpage it can be located at:

<http://intranet.defence.gov.au/armyweb/sites/CATC/comweb.asp?page=25476&Title=Arty%20TT>

The Arty TT web page includes a link to an RAA forum page where anyone can insert a topic for discussion. It has been pleasing to see how many views the forum has had, but there is a distinct lack of contributors.

The Web page also contains guidance on RCC/RPL applications, EIT/EIR issues, waiver applications and course management for exported training.

## Date Claimer Liaison Letter

### Next Edition Contribution Deadline

**Friday 24th February 2012**

Contributions for the Liaison Letter 2012 – Autumn Edition should be forwarded to the editor at his home postal or email address, by no later than **Friday 24th February 2012.**

'Late' correspondence or submissions after that date should be forwarded to the editor via the School of Artillery or his defence email address.



# Heritage

## The Dardanelles

*Bombardier P.J. Smith  
Instructor, 6th Platoon, Bravo Company  
Army Recruit Training Centre*

In late 2010, I was lucky enough to be nominated for the Chief of Army's 'I'm an Australian Soldier' Scholarship by my Troop Commander at 16th Air Defence Regiment. I eagerly submitted my application and waited. Fortunately, just prior to marching out of the unit to become a Recruit Instructor at 1st Recruit Training Battalion, I was happily informed by my Commanding Officer, that my nomination had been successful.

The Chief of Army's 'I'm an Australian Soldier' Scholarship is open to any Army junior non commissioned officers who is genuinely interested in our Military history. Members can self nominate, or be nominated. In previous years, Scholarship recipients have deployed to Gallipoli to further their knowledge. This year, for the first time, six Scholarship winners were chosen. However this time, three were to deploy to France and three to Gallipoli.

---

*The Chief of Army's 'I'm an Australian Soldier' Scholarship is open to any Army junior non commissioned officers who is genuinely interested in our Military history.*

---

Myself along with two other junior non commissioned officers, were chosen to travel to the shores of Turkey to take part in a battlefield study tour of the Gallipoli campaign. We were each given individual topics to become experts on. The topics varied from key persons in the campaign to the battles that took place on those famous shores.

On return to Australia, after an amazing experience, I'm inspired to write. Being a bombardier, I thought I'd put something down that is relevant to my

Corps. Having said that, the Artillery used during the Gallipoli Campaign is fairly common knowledge. However, the story of the Ottoman victory over the might of the English and French navies is not widely known by many Australians. Remember that the failure of this naval assault resulted in the landings on 25th April 1915. This story also tells how well placed and mobile land Artillery can repel a strong naval assault.

---

*On return to Australia, after an amazing experience, I'm inspired to write.*

---

After the Ottoman Empire was coerced into the Great War by Germany, Allied Commanders decided on a course of action to take Constantinople. At the end of 1914, the Western Front had already become a stalemate and a change in tactics was required. It was agreed that the forcing of The Dardanelles and Constantinople (now Istanbul) would open a back door to Germany. Also support to Russia was needed as the Ottoman fleet began attacking Russian assets in the Black Sea in October of that year.

January 1915 saw Vice Admiral S. H. Carden propose a plan to force the Dardanelles using battleships, submarines and minesweepers. An assault by two British, and two French ships the previous November, had been carried out on the tip of Cape Helles to determine the Ottoman response.

The Dardanelles was defended by a mixture of mobile and fortified Artillery. The 'outer' defence, located at the entrance to the straits, was defended by Batteries of 240mm (9.4in) Krupp guns at Cape Helles and Kumkale. The latter, on Turkey's Asian side, was the first to engage HMS Vengeance and HMS Cornwallace on the 19th February 1915. These two British Destroyers were merely sent, once again, to 'probe' the Straits.

On the 25th February four battleships attacked the 'intermediate' defences after Ottoman forces had evacuated the 'outer' defences'. Four battleships again bombarded the 'intermediate' defences on

the 1st March and minesweepers made very little progress clearing the minefields. The 4th March saw raids on the outer defences leaving 23 British Marines dead.

The major battle took place on 18th March. The fleet totalled 18 battleships and numerous supporting cruisers, destroyers and minesweepers. The focus was to engage the forts at the narrowest point of the Dardanelles called the 'narrows'. Some ships began to sustain minimal damage engaging the Ottoman forts located at Canakkale (on the Asian side) and Kilitbahir (on the European side). However the minesweepers which were crewed by civilians, continued to sweep the straits for Ottoman mines. Some of the Ottoman guns had been knocked out, so the returning fire had slackened somewhat. Communications between the forts had also been disrupted. Also the Turks were beginning to run short of shells.

---

*My experience in Turkey was amazing (to say the least). I now have some knowledge of our National Military history.*

---

The French battleship 'Bouvet' capsized after striking an Ottoman mine laid some ten days before by the minelayer 'Nusret'. The Allied minesweepers retreated under constant fire from shells, missing rows of Turkish mines along the Asian shore. HMS Irresistible and HMS Inflexible were critically damaged after striking the mines. HMS Ocean was sent to rescue the Irresistible and was critically damaged itself. Both ships sank. Two French battleships, the 'Suffren' and the 'Gaulois' were also victims of the rows of Turkish mines.

The reasons for the fleet to turn back are unclear, but suffice to say, allied naval Officers deemed losses unacceptable. The two forts that so bravely fought the fleet that day, still stand today. The fort at Canakkale still bears the scars of battle. A hole in the walls remains of an unexploded 38cm shell from the HMS 'Queen Elizabeth'. The fort is now a wonderful museum. And the perfectly restored 'Nusret' is docked near the fort. Both are regularly visited by the proud Turkish and international tourists alike. A huge sign on the slopes next to Kilitbahir translates to read;

*'Stop passer-by!*

*The ground you tread on, unawares,  
once witnessed the end of a generation.*

*Listen, in this quiet earth,  
beats the heart of a nation.'*

My experience in Turkey was amazing (to say the least). I now have some knowledge of our National Military history. And as a Recruit Instructor, I have the tools to be able to pass this knowledge onto our future Soldiers. Each night when in Platoons at the 1st Recruit Training Battalion, I tell a story to Recruits; of the attempted forcing of the Dardanelles, of the selfless acts of John 'Jack' Simpson Kirkpatrick, of the slaughter at 'The Nek' or the bittersweet victory of 'Lone Pine'.

---

## Tasmanian Gunners

*Graeme E. Petterwood  
Former Sergeant 'R' Battery, 6th Field Regiment  
Written in November 1997  
Supplied by Colonel Ian Ahearn in 2011*

### The Need

Because of the perceived threat of the French invading Australia in the early 1800's the Imperial Government in England saw a necessity to provide defences for Port Phillip Bay and Van Diemen's Land, which were seen to be vulnerable under-bellies to the new colonies, and so they decided to establish garrisons at what is now Sorrento in Victoria and at the strategic deep harbour of Hobart.

---

*... saw the establishment of the  
first artillery defences in  
England's southern-most  
Australian outpost to prevent  
seizure of the fine harbour which  
could possibly be used by enemy  
war-ships as a blockade base.*

---

The garrison at Sorrento consisted of Royal Marines, sent from England under the command of Lieutenant Colonel David Collins, and with a party of convicts to act as labourers, they were to erect and man a fort which would act as a deterrent to an overland invasion.

The Hobart garrison, which was manned from British Infantry regiments that were already stationed in the colonies, saw the establishment of the first artillery defences in England's

southern-most Australian outpost to prevent seizure of the fine harbour which could possibly be used by enemy war-ships as a blockade base.

Between 1854 - 1856 the Crimean War had caused ripples of concern which again stirred the colonies into forming local defence units and, in 1858, the Governor of Tasmania, Sir Henry Edward Fox-Young, urged Parliament to approach the Imperial Government with regard to a proposition which stated the need for two companies of Royal Artillery personnel to be stationed at Hobart because of the continuing 'Russian scares'. The English Secretary - of - State refused the request, but offered to keep 260 officers and men, from the colonies' existing infantry regiments, stationed in Hobart at the Tasmanian Government's expense. This was in spite of Sydney's forts being manned by the 1st Battery, 1st Brigade of the Royal (Garrison) Artillery from 1856 until 1870.

---

*... many officers and men opted to take their termination of enlistment in Australia - where gold had been discovered a few years previously ...*

---

The War Office's view was that the other individual colonies should be defended by regular British Infantry which would be supported by a local volunteer artillery force. The Tasmanian Government refused the offer as being too costly and in 1863 made another request to have Imperial military personnel stationed in the capital. Again the request was refused by London who, at that time, had its hands full with the Second Maori War in New Zealand and was already dragging British regiments from Australia.

However, in the interim, the local colonists had not been sitting idly by as they realised the time had come when they would have to provide their own local defences instead of relying on British troops to be available.

### The Volunteers

In December 1859, a volunteer unit, known as the Hobart Town Artillery Company, was raised under the command of Captain A.F. Smith, formerly of the 99th (Wiltshire) Regiment. The Wiltshires had arrived in 1842 and had remained until 1856, when many officers and men opted to take their termination of enlistment in Australia - where gold had been discovered a few years previously - and

opportunities and conditions were considered to be far better than strife-torn and destitute Europe.

On 6th June 1860 a meeting was held at the Launceston Hotel on a Wednesday evening at 7 o'clock to discuss the formation of a group that was to be called the Launceston Citizen's Volunteer Rifle Corps.

However, during the meeting the name was amended, unanimously by those present, to the Launceston Volunteer Artillery Company (LVAC), after the secretary, Mr. George P. Hudson, read a letter from the Colonial Secretary that suggested members should be trained in the exercise of artillery as well as of the rifle - and history was created when 45 persons took the oath of allegiance to Queen Victoria at that meeting.

### The Lean Years

The LVAC consisted of three companies, each of 50 men, under the command of Captain R.C.D. Home with the other volunteer officers democratically elected by the men themselves.

They paid an initial entrance fee of 2s. 6d. and at the beginning, before government assistance became available, they also supplied their own uniforms and then a monthly fee of 2s. to help defray incidental expenses - annual honorary membership was 2 Guineas (42 shillings) for those interested citizens who wished to be involved on a 'social' level.

---

*... with the other volunteer officers democratically elected by the men themselves.*

---

Under the direction of Colonel Chesney, Royal Engineers, the LVA had worked extremely hard, in 1866, to establish an artillery emplacement at a fort at Cormiston, and armed it with two 8 inch smooth-bore muzzle-loaders, each weighing 56 hundredweight, which had arrived on the schooner 'Storm Bird' on 13th September of that year. The fort had been originally designed to repel French or Russian invaders who might venture up the Tamar River towards Launceston, and it was strategically located where the river splits and narrows near 'Pig Island' (now known as Tamar Island) with the main shipping channel on the western side and the shallow eastern channel, which was deemed only suitable for smaller boats, all well within range of the two guns.

In the 'Hand -Book for the Tasmanian Artillery Volunteers', which was compiled by S/Sgt R. H.

Eccleston (Instructor in Gunnery, Royal Artillery) and published in 1868, a series of range tables were supplied for both the Fort Cormiston Battery and the southern batteries guarding the approaches to Hobart.

---

*... it would take 226 men 'well drilled and of good pluck to be able to stick to their work' for at least 30 minutes to fire approximately 365 rounds from the 20 or so guns ...*

---

It was estimated that to repel an invasion by a vessel with 10 knots manoeuvring speed in Hobart's Derwent River, it would take 226 men 'well drilled and of good pluck to be able to stick to their work' for at least 30 minutes to fire approximately 365 rounds from the 20 or so guns that could be brought to bear by the Queen's Battery, the Prince of Wales and the Albert Batteries.

(In fact we have been advised by Mr. Maurice Potter from South Arm, that, the only shot fired in anger from any gun emplacement on the River Derwent was in 1940. After discussion with a local member of the Army who was stationed at Fort Direction during 1940, who now lives in South Arm, it seems that an American Liberty ship failed to respond to signals from the naval command on the hill at Fort Direction. The shot was fired from number two gun at Fort Direction. It (the shelling) was a thing that was talked about here in South Arm for many years as one returned Serviceman Merv Morley, who is now deceased, was one of the gun crew when all this took place. The other person is Fred Evens who still lives here in South Arm. Fred was at both Fort Direction and Piersons Point 1940 to 1944. - Addenda 4th May 2004.)

Fort Cormiston with its two gun battery, which could be traversed through 67 degrees to cover the two 1500 yard channels and river flats around Tamar Island was expected to be able to knock out a smaller, shallow draught gun-boat class vessel (capable of about 4 knots in that area of the River Tamar), in 20 minutes, with as many rounds from each gun. As the common shell for the 8 inch gun weighed between 46 - 50 pounds (approx. 20 - 24 kgs) it would have taken a stout-hearted crew of men to be able to maintain a firing rate of a round per minute - in fact S/Sgt Eccleston's handbook even gives the expected work capacity per man under several different circumstances as well as a detailed listing of terms, types of ordnance and

ammunition, plus drills with rifle and sword which were applicable for the volunteers at that time.

On Tuesday 14th January 1868, when Prince Alfred, the Duke of Edinburgh, visited Launceston as part of his Australian tour, the strength of the LVA, Launceston Division, was 101.

*The Voluntary Artillery, Launceston division, assembled at the volunteer buildings, St. John Street at 2 o'clock. A detachment of 20 men were told off to fire a royal salute from the Barracks on arrival of His Royal Highness' carriage at the Sandhill. The men were put through several manoeuvres. They were then marched back to the Barrack gate, and the gun detachment doubled and saluted the guard of honour (Launceston Examiner 16th January 1868.)*

When the Imperial Government completely opted out of military support for the colonies in 1870, the Tasmanian Government was also placed in the position of not being able to financially assist the volunteer units and, for the next five years, the HTAC and the LVAC languished, short of enough funds to maintain their establishments. By 1870, because of the changed Government policy in regard to the funding, the LVAC had been reduced to a meagre 25 men - in all!

---

*They could not even afford to hire horses to pull their polished brass howitzers up the steep slopes of Windmill Hill, to fire the annual 24th May salute, so they hooked up their drag-ropes and man-handled them up ...*

---

This small nucleus of volunteers was always struggling to maintain the Fort Cormiston battery and works, as well as to survive financially, without any assistance from the Government or public purse, so they did not really need the added pressure of training to repel invaders that may never come or to provide royal salutes - but train they did! They could not even afford to hire horses to pull their polished brass howitzers up the steep slopes of Windmill Hill, to fire the annual 24th May salute, so they hooked up their drag-ropes and man-handled them up, 'with indomitable courage and loyalty', to honour Queen Victoria's Birthday.

In 1875 the Hobart unit was ordered to disband, but the Launceston Volunteer Artillery, who had consolidated their personnel and had still continued to train and fire their salutes, was allowed to continue by virtue of Governor Francis Aloysius Weld's solicitation to the Tasmanian



Parliament. Amongst Battery members this period between 1870 - 1878 was known as 'The Winter of Neglect'.

It was a true case of voluntary involvement by a band of dedicated men that kept the unit alive - if not exactly kicking!

### The Reformation

During 1877 - 1884 an investigation into the colonies defences was conducted by Major General Sir William Jervois and Lieutenant Colonel. Peter Scratchley and their report, which suggested an immediate start to the up-grading of seaport defences and field forces, resulted in an overall increase in personnel from 9,423 in 1884 to 29,010 by 1901. (The report also recommended that these forces be made up from mainly volunteers with a core of paid permanent men.)

In 1878 the Tasmanian Parliament passed an Act authorising the Volunteer units to be reformed - and, whilst an allocation of available funds would now be made for major expenditures, the troops would be unpaid - of course! The Launceston Volunteer Artillery, now relieved of some of its financial upkeep burden, immediately increased its strength and re-organised, and was supplied with two breech-loading 12 1/2 pounder guns to form a field section, and two RBL 40 pounder jointed guns to form a siege section.

*... whilst an allocation of available funds would now be made for major expenditures, the troops would be unpaid - of course!*

About 1880 the two old smooth bore 8 inch muzzle-loading guns from Fort Cormiston were sent to England for rifling, but, on their return to the colony, they were never re-mounted as they were then considered to be too obsolete against more modern weapons.

In Hobart, a new field artillery unit, the Southern Tasmanian Volunteer Artillery, was raised under the command of Captain E.L. Crowther and equipped with two breech-loading 12 pound howitzers and two 32 pounder guns on field carriages. With this modernisation came more dramatic changes when control of the colony's defences was handed over to Colonel W.V. Legge, R.A. and an Act was passed which changed the organisation of the Force.

'Members were asked to sign a service roll for three years and serve under the provision of the Act or retire. The majority of the volunteers signed and

continued to serve, thus ceasing to be Volunteers strictly speaking, although from a standpoint of remuneration they were still so.'

In 1885 during the Easter long weekend, the first general exercise camp was held at Mona Vale however, from Easter 1886 (23rd. to 26th. April), the camps were relocated to Ross and continued to be held in that area until 1891 when the Artillery and the Engineers co-joined to hold an encampment at the Alexandra Battery near Hobart.

From 1887 onwards, the STVA began to supply detachments of its men to the Alexandra and Kangaroo Bluff Batteries, which were manned by the Tasmanian Permanent Artillery, and the L.V.A. was sending some men south to Hobart for annual training camps at the Kangaroo Battery (as there were no fixed defences in Launceston by that time), and these arrangements remained in force until Federation in 1901. (The Kangaroo Bluff Battery has now been restored and is open for public inspection.) The Launceston Artillery had also been exercising its own men on voluntary training excursions down the Tamar River valley during the period from 1891 until 1898 when the Easter camps were resumed at Ross.

In 1890, the Officer Commanding, Major George Harrap, had successfully implemented a scheme of recruiting 20 - 25 lads of between 15 - 17 years of age to be attached to the Battery as trainee cadets. This endeavour to help foster comradeship and discipline, and ensure a supply of trained men for the future well-being of the Battery, was welcomed with open arms by the citizens of Launceston - by 1896 the scheme had proven so successful that the Launceston Church Grammar School officially raised a Cadet Corp, under the command of Lieutenant H. Gillett, which was attached to the Battery on 8th October of that year, and remained so until the Commonwealth Cadet system was inaugurated some years later in 1911.

It was also during this period, in 1899, that the Launceston Volunteer Ambulance Corps was formed as a paramedic force of 16 men, under the command of Captain-Surgeon Louis S. Holmes and their first volunteer surgeon was (later Surgeon-Major) Dr J. Lindsay-Miller. Part of their training involved participation, with Southern volunteer ambulance men, in the artillery's annual camps in Hobart for obvious reasons! The treatment of accidents involving our early volunteer gunners has been documented, and includes the usual type of injuries that were associated with our early corps training during

peace-time, such as crushed fingers and toes, explosion burns etc.

Australia's various permanent (colonial) military units which had been engaged, under Imperial leadership, in the Boer War (which had commenced in October 1899 and would last until May 31st. 1902) now came under the control of the Commonwealth Minister of Defence and the task of organising them into a truly Australian Army was entrusted to Major General. Sir Edward Hutton. The Tasmanian Permanent Artillery became the No.13 Company, Royal Australian Garrison Artillery while the LVA. provided enough personnel to form the No1 Tasmanian Battery, Australian Field Artillery and part of the No.2 Tasmanian Battery AFA known as Launceston Section in accordance with a District Order published on 31st July 1902. On 9th August 1902, the eve of the coronation of King Edward VII, Tasmanian Artillery history was made when Colonel Legge, Commandant Tasmanian Artillery AFA, Launceston Section, successfully petitioned the Federal Commandant, Sir Edward Hutton, in an attempt to gain permission to fire a Royal salute by a battery outside of a district headquarters.

---

*In 1909 a law was passed in Australia that made history in that, for the first time in any English-speaking country, 'the principle of universal liability for military training' became official ...*

---

Over the next six years the No1 Battery was again re-organised into two field sections, each equipped with two QF 18 Pounder Mark II guns. The balance of No 2 Tasmanian Battery had been made up from the STVA, which also provided the personnel to form the No1 Tasmanian Company, Australian Garrison Artillery, but in about 1909 the Launceston Section, No 2 Battery was re-absorbed back into No 1 Battery allowing the Hobart section to expand into a full battery in its own right.

In 1909 a law was passed in Australia that made history in that, for the first time in any English-speaking country, 'the principle of universal liability for military training' became official - this had followed a report by Lord Kitchener that Australia's army strength should be 80,000 (half for city defence and half to operate as a mobile strike force) and that a Military College for the training of Australian officers should be established as soon as possible. Kitchener had also recommended that all

boys between the ages of 12 and 14 were to drill as 'junior cadets' for a total of 120 hours per year; boys between 14 and 17 would train as 'senior cadets' for four whole days and 12 half-days and attend 24 drill nights. In June 1911, the Royal Military College at Duntroon was opened and on 1st November 1911 compulsory training was started. Young men from 18 to 25 years were obliged to serve 16 whole days in the Citizen Forces, eight days in camp and be in the Reserves for an additional year.

---

*... a Military College for the training of Australian officers should be established as soon as possible.*

---

It was not a popular decision - with many prosecutions, fines and imprisonments resulting from non-compliance with the 'compulsory' aspect of the Act! With the advent of the Universal Training scheme the Hobart unit was renamed 16 Battery AFA and the Launceston unit, 15 Battery, AFA. A concerted growl was apparent heard, from Tasmanian interests, when the Army purchased 150 horses for the two batteries from mainland suppliers when they were told that there were 'insufficient animals in the state', by local officers.

During the period of the 'Cold War', which was always flaring up into little 'accidental' hot-spots, the old militia training programmes, which had never really ceased, now assumed an extra intensity and sense of urgency.

---

*The 6th Anti-Tank Regiment of two batteries was raised ...*

---

The 6th Anti-Tank Regiment of two batteries was raised and equipped with QF 17 pounder anti-tank guns, with 'P' Battery stationed in Launceston and 'Q' Battery in Hobart. However, by request and because of the impending Chinese involvement on 18th October 1950, on the side of the North Koreans, the regiment was converted back to a field regiment armed with 25 Pounder guns with a re-designation as the 6th Field Regiment. Eventually, with the availability of National Service man-power, an additional battery was formed - 'R' Battery- and stationed in Launceston. Whilst the regiment underwent an intensive build-up, both in man-power and training, and was subject to a comprehensive tactical overhaul to comply with

pessimistic predictions of the time, it was not called upon directly to supply personnel for Korea.

By early April 1953, the first talks began in Panmunjom, in regard to an exchange of wounded and prisoners, and eventually these led to the still uneasy truce that exists today after nearly 50 years of political tightrope treading, and the occasional bloody incursion, which has kept thousands of men in a state of armed readiness for all these decades. From November 1952 - 1964, Australian concerns about Communist take-overs in Malaysia and Thailand were also a contributing factor in military decision-making.

---

*'All good things must come to an end', they say, and in 1959 the National Service scheme was abolished and the ranks thinned ...*

---

'All good things must come to an end', they say, and in 1959 the National Service scheme was abolished and the ranks thinned so dramatically to the point that the Regiment was again down-graded and re-designated as 112th Field Battery with 'A' Troop in Launceston and 'B' Troop in Hobart. (The original '112' had been a battery of the 24th. Howitzer Brigade, AFA during the First World War and had later served with the 12th. Field Brigade, AFA, but it had been reformed as a militia unit after the war and then disbanded during the Second World War without seeing further overseas service.)

Again world tensions, this time in Vietnam, played a part in the temporary revitalisation of the Regiment when National service was re-introduced in 1961 and the 6th Field Regiment, RAA dusted itself off ready for another go in 1962. It was during this period that a group of Australian Army advisers were sent to Vietnam to assess the situation and assist with training the South Vietnamese Army. By June 1964, the 'Advisers' had been committed to active service and had sustained casualties - including one of my original National Service instructors from 1956, (acting platoon sergeant) Bombardier J.A. Cashin who had lived at Pontville, a few miles from Brighton Camp, with his young family.

The old 'P' and 'Q' Batteries were re-raised but, in 1966, they were numbered to fit in with the existing traditions and became 16th Field Battery and 112th Field Battery (the old Hobart Battery number '106' was being used by a regular army unit that had been formed in 1965).

## Freedom of the City of Launceston

On 6th June 1970, the City of Launceston greatly honoured the traditions of the Launceston Volunteer Artillery, by granting 6th Field Regiment the Freedom of the City of Launceston, which was resolved by the Council on 27th April 1970. The scroll presented to Lieutenant-Colonel Peter R. Patmore ED, the Officers and other ranks of 6th. Field Artillery, the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery by the Mayor, Aldermen and Citizens of Launceston reads in part:

*'... being sensible of the great record and glorious traditions of your most distinguished Regiment over many years .... to Her Majesty, the Queen ..... (and) the association which is now, and has for so long, been enjoyed between our City and the Regiment in which so many of our sons have been proud to serve .... confer upon you the title, privilege, honour and distinction of marching through the streets of our City of Launceston on all ceremonial occasions with swords drawn, bayonets fixed, drums beating, bands playing and guns on parade.'*

From time to time, the Artillery still ceremoniously exercises it's right of passage.

In keeping with the Australian Governmental policy of up-dating equipment to compliment our major allies ordinance, the regiment finally phased out its old faithful 25 pounders and, in 1974, welcomed back the 105 mm M2A2 howitzer as the replacement weapon. In 1965 part of the Regiment had been issued with six of the 105's (which were held by the Launceston battery), but they had been withdrawn for use in Vietnam in 1967.

---

*The Miller report ... recommended that the 6th. Field Regiment be again reduced to battery strength and, in 1976 ...*

---

In 1975, the controlling organisation of military affairs, the Military Board, was abolished under the Defence Force Reorganisation Act and general control was passed on to the politically-appointed Minister of Defence, who would exercise his control through the Chiefs of Staff of the three Services.

The Miller report, commissioned by the Government in 1975, recommended that the 6th. Field Regiment be again reduced to battery strength and, in 1976, the 16th Field Battery, was placed on the Order of Battle as an independent

field battery of the Army Reserve, with detachments in Hobart and Launceston.

In 1984 it still had the distinction of being the only Army Reserve battery with six guns, and the Hobart troop was carrying out the duties of saluting troop as well as providing the stirring accompaniment to the annual '1812 Overture' concert in conjunction with the 6th Military District Band. Unit name changes appear to have kept someone in a job for a long time, but it doesn't alter the fact that a 'gunner' is always a 'gunner' and like thousands of his comrades in artillery units all over Australia, past and present, he has a job to do and he does it with full knowledge of the traditions behind him!

---

## Customs & Traditions

*Provided by Christopher Jobson  
Former RSM Ceremonial & Protocol Army  
Author of RAA Customs and Traditions; &  
'Looking Forward, Looking Back'  
Customs and Traditions of the Australia Army*

### White Lanyard

The lanyard had a genuine purpose in war. It was originally a piece of cord, approximately a metre in length, used to secure a jack knife which was issued to both the artillery and the cavalry. The knife had a number of uses: the blade was for cutting-loose horses which became entangled in the head and heel ropes of the picket lines, and the spike of the knife was used as a hoof pick for the removal of stones from horses' hooves. A fuze key was also attached to the lanyard.

---

*... used to secure a jack knife  
which was issued to both the  
artillery and the cavalry.*

---

Hanging loose, the lanyard soon became dirty and for the day-to-day barrack routine it looked out of place on an otherwise smart uniform. So for peacetime purposes, the lanyard was plaited and 'blancoed' white, to match both the white bandolier and the white waist belt worn by the gunners of the day. The lanyard was worn on the left shoulder, with the end, containing both the knife and fuse key, tucked into the left breast pocket.

In 1920, the lanyard was moved to the right shoulder, simply to solve the problem of trying to remove the knife from the pocket behind the bandolier. By now the bandolier and the belt, worn with battle dress, had long ceased to be white, whilst the lanyard remained so. The knife was removed in 1933 and the lanyard then became a straight cord, worn purely as an ornamental item of dress. In 1955 it was, for a short time, re-introduced in the plaited style but it quickly went back to the straight lanyard currently worn today.

---

*... (there is no truth in the story of  
the Prince of Wales authorizing  
the Battery to wear the lanyard  
on the left shoulder for services  
to himself and the Empire) ...*

---

All Corps' wear the lanyard on the right shoulder. However, both A Battery, of the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery, and the battalions of infantry regiments wear their lanyards on the left shoulder. A Battery just did not bother to change in 1920 (there is no truth in the story of the Prince of Wales authorizing the Battery to wear the lanyard on the left shoulder for services to himself and the Empire), and the infantry regiments use different coloured lanyards on the left shoulder to identify their various battalions (eg. within the Royal Australian Regiment, the 1st Battalion wears a Garter Blue lanyard, the 2nd Battalion wears a Black lanyard).

As time has gone by other Corps' and units have adopted the lanyard as an item of dress, wearing it in their own appropriate Corps colours. However, it is perhaps interesting to note that a good many gunners today still wear a lanyard in the field, to which is attached a modern version of the clasp knife.

There is another item of dress which is often confused with the lanyard, the aiguillette. The aiguillette was originally a piece of cord worn by the cavalry, for the sole purpose of tying-up bundles of forage.

### Stable Belt

The stable belt was adopted by the Australian Army in the late 1970s. In the British Army Stable Dress was worn by both the cavalry and the Royal Artillery for stable duties. It was a simplified working dress with a cap and a loose fitting jacket and trousers (usually made out of a coarse material



such as canvas). The stable belt was introduced as a practical item to keep up the trousers, and the buckles were worn over the left hip so as not to scratch and annoy the horse whilst being groomed.



The Artillery Stable Belt

In time the belt was adopted by other Corps' and developed into coloured stripes with Regimental and Corps patterns. It is thought that perhaps the coloured girdles worn before The Great War may have been the inspiration for the design. The belts became very popular in the British Army during the 1950s, as a colourful item of dress on what was then a very drab uniform, however, the belt went out of service within the Australian army at the end of 1995.

---

*The stable belt was introduced as a practical item to keep up the trousers, and the buckles were worn over the left hip so as not to scratch and annoy the horse whilst being groomed ...*

---

### The Pace Stick

The Royal Regiment of Artillery was the originator of the pace stick. It was used by gunners to ensure correct distances between guns on the battlefield, thus ensuring effective fire.

The original stick was more like a walking stick, with a silver or ivory knob. It could not be manipulated like the modern pace stick, as it simply opened like a pair of callipers; the infantry then developed the stick to its present configuration, as an aid to drill.

### Artillery Sword

There are four types of swords in use within the Australian Army. They are the swords worn by generals, the cavalry sabre, and the artillery and infantry swords.

The gunners' sword was introduced into the Royal Artillery in 1788. The Royal Horse Artillery thought the infantry sword of the day was too heavy and was '... good neither for cut nor thrust ....' However, the Light Cavalry pattern sword was described as giving '... impetus to the slash as the mounted man flanked past his quarry.' The 1822 Light Cavalry sword incorporated a three bar hilt which assisted in making the sword even lighter. The sword underwent more changes in 1850. The blade of the sword is lightly curved. By 1855 all the officers of the Royal Artillery were carrying the light cavalry sword in lieu of the infantry sword.

### Artillery Sword Guard

The sword knot, or leather lop, hangs free on the Cavalry sabre and the Artillery sword; the user would slip the strap over his hand and wrap it around his wrist so that he would not drop and lose the weapon whilst in use. The dangling knot was seen by the infantry as a hindrance, so it was wrapped around the guard to keep it out of the way.

---

*... used by gunners to ensure correct distances between guns on the battlefield, thus ensuring effective fire.*

---

The handles of military swords are covered in shark skin. The skin was introduced because it is a non-slip material and thus ensured the user did not lose his grip when both his hand and the weapon became covered in blood.

### Helmet Ball

The white helmet worn by Artillery bands is the same as that worn by the Australian Army Band Corps; however, whereas the helmet of the Band Corps is topped with a metal spike, the Gunners' helmet has a rounded metal ball.

After the defeat of the French by Germany in the Franco-Prussian War of 1871 the British Army adopted the German 'Picklehaube' helmet as an item of headdress. The helmet had a spike on its top; however this caused problems when the gunners were tightening the girths of their horses as the spike would, at times, stick into the horses' sides. In 1881 the Gunners removed the spike from the helmet, to overcome this problem, and replaced it with the ball. The ceremonial helmet of the Gunners still has the ball on its top.

# Battle tours open eyes

Six soldiers have experienced first hand two of Australia's infamous battlefields as recipients of the CA's scholarship LT Adrian Miller and WO1 Jodie Stewart report.

A month ago Cpl Matt Luhtasaari, 1 RTB, Bdr Peter Smith, 1 RTB, and Cpl Erin Moore, IOFSB, knew plenty about Gallipoli - they just had never seen the famous peninsula.

Now, after visiting Gallipoli as recipients of the CA's 'I'm an Australian Soldier' scholarship, they would know more about the place than most people in the Army.

Also for the first time, three soldiers travelled to the Western Front as part of the scholarship. Cpl Rebecca Piper, RMC, Bdr Shane Fender, 7 Fd Regt, and LCpl Nicholas Lines, 2CER, walked the battlefields where more than 45,000 Australians died and said it was something they would never forget.

Cpl Piper said learning about the history of the battles and 'what the soldiers endured was a profoundly deep and emotional experience'. 'It was an honour to be part of the three Fromelles services from Cobbers Memorial Park, VC Comer and Pheasant Wood,' she said.

For Bdr Fender, the tour took a personal turn when the group travelled to Villers Bretonneux. 'Reading the Ode on Anzac Day at Villers Bretonneux with my great uncle's name there on the wall is etched in my memory,' he said. 'By chance on the same day I discovered my other great uncle's grave in Belgium -their deeds will never be forgotten.'

LCpl Lines said he felt honoured to be a part of the tour which was both humbling and inspiring. 'The Army traditions of teamwork, mateship, initiative and courage were forged by these men in World War I,' he said. 'It Wasn't until I stood on the battlefield I really got a sense of how horrible the frontline was -to volunteer was an act of bravery in itself.' The soldiers of the Gallipoli contingent also said

the experience was the best education. 'I feel I now have a thorough and deep knowledge of the Gallipoli battle and what occurred there,' Cpl Luhtasaari said.

Bdr Smith said, he had 'all this information in my mind, but I didn't really understand it until I got there and saw all the stuff for myself'.

Cpl Moore said she had developed a good understanding for what it 'must have been like to have landed and fought at Gallipoli'. 'They were subject to relentless enemy shelling and sniping. It was far from easy; they had to live with rotting corpses, lice, flies and open toilets,' she said. The scholarship wasn't just about the tours, as all recipients took part in Anzac Day ceremonies including the dawn services. Cpl Luhtasaari read the Ode of Remembrance at Lone Pine, while Cpl Moore and Bdr Smith acted as wreath orderlies. 'As an Australian soldier I stood proud knowing how many Australians have worn the uniform and endured tremendous hardships to serve their country;' Cpl Moore said.

Bdr Smith said being there 'as a serving soldier made it not only the highlight of my military career but pretty much my life'. The scholarship is fully funded and promotes the study of military history while recognising and rewarding soldiers who achieve in their core areas of the 'I'm an Australian Soldier' initiative.

'Army', June 9, 2011

# Associations & Organisations

## Contact List

### **RAA Regimental Fund**

SO2 HOR School of Artillery  
Bridges Barracks, Puckapunyal, VIC 3662  
Phone: (03) 5735 6465  
Mob: 0400 854 323  
Email: greg.metcalf@defence.gov.au

### **RAA Historical Company**

P O Box R1638, NSW 1225  
Phone: (02) 98249275  
Website: <http://www.artilleryhistory.org>  
[See Membership Form]

### ***Cannonball* (Official Journal)**

**Australian Army Artillery Museum**  
Currently CLOSED.

### ***Battery Guide* (Newsletter)**

### **RAA Historical Society WA (Inc)**

President - Bruce Campbell  
Phone: (08) 9221 2494 (Bus)  
Secretary - Stan Davies  
P O Box 881, Claremont, WA 6910  
Mob: 0418 903 722  
Email: [info@artillerywa.org.au](mailto:info@artillerywa.org.au)  
Website: [www.artillerywa.org.au](http://www.artillerywa.org.au)

### ***Take Post* (Quarterly Newsletter)**

### **4 Field Regiment (Vietnam) Association**

R. J. (Gabby) Hayes  
Unit 40, 276 Handford Road, Taigum, QLD 4018  
Email: [gabbyhayes@ozemail.com.au](mailto:gabbyhayes@ozemail.com.au)  
Peter Bruce  
Phone: (03) 5752 2114  
Mob: 0419 349 317  
Email: [pjbruce8@bigpond.net.au](mailto:pjbruce8@bigpond.net.au)

### **7 Field Regiment Association**

President - K.E. (Barney) Flanagan  
Secretary - WO1 John Balfour  
Email: [john.balfour@defence.gov.au](mailto:john.balfour@defence.gov.au)  
Correspondence to:  
P O Box 206, Frenchs Forest, NSW 2086  
Website: [7fd-regt-raa-association.com](http://7fd-regt-raa-association.com)

### **10 Medium Regiment Association Inc**

P O Box 1915, Geelong, VIC 3220  
President - Pat Eldridge  
Mob: 0415 098 046

### ***The Big Gun* (Newsletter)**

### **12 Field Regiment (Vietnam) Association**

President - John Sullivan  
Email: [sullivanjohn157@gmail.com](mailto:sullivanjohn157@gmail.com)  
Vice President - Rob Costello  
Email: [cossie0102@bigpond.com](mailto:cossie0102@bigpond.com)  
Secretary - Ian D. Ryan  
2 Pine Crescent, Ringwood, VIC 3134  
Mob: 0411 650 077  
Phone: (03) 9018 8991  
Email: [ianryan@hotmail.com](mailto:ianryan@hotmail.com)

### **23 Field Regiment Association**

President - Barry Willoughby  
Phone: (02) 9533 3215

Mob: 0417 400 902  
Email: barrywillos@optusnet.com.au  
Secretary - Peter Merlino  
63 Penshurst Road, Penshurst, NSW 2222  
Phone: (02) 9570 2776  
Email: the23fdassoc@yahoo.com.au  
Website: www.23fd-regt-raa-association.org

### **A Field Battery Association Inc**

President - Ron (Tex) Bassan  
Secretary - Ron (Tex) Bassan  
6 Harveys Road,  
Beaconsfield, QLD 4740  
Phone: (07) 4942 5433  
Email: texbassan@yahoo.com.au

### **A Field Battery National Newsletter**

Editor - Ron (Butch) Slaughter  
6/8 St Ives Drive, Robina, QLD 4226  
Email: ronbutchslaughter@hotmail.com  
Website: <http://afdbty.australianartilleryassociation.com/>

### **101 Battery**

Secretary - Jim Booth  
104 Edinburgh Drive, Mt. Hallen, QLD 4312  
Phone: 07 5424 6506  
Mob: 0417 731 393  
Email: jamesbooth1@bigpond.com  
Website: <http://www.homepage.powerup.com.au/~assoc101bty>

### **101 Battery (Malaya 1959-1961)**

President - David Troedel  
36 Murphys Creek Road,  
Blue Mountain Heights, QLD 4350  
Phone: (07) 4630 8787  
Email: davidpat@bigpond.net.au

### **102 Battery**

Don Tait  
Mob: 0419 287 292  
Email: don.tait@castlehillrsl.com.au  
Ian Ahearn  
Mob: 0417 691 741  
Email: ifahearn@iimetro.com.au

### **103 Battery**

Doug Heazlewood  
10 Tarhood Road, Warrnambool, VIC 3280  
Phone: (03) 5561 4370

### **104 Battery**

John Sullivan  
P O Box 34, Taralga, NSW 2580  
Phone: (02) 4840 2283  
Mob: 0417 298 925  
Email: sullivanjohn157@gmail.com

### **Germ Journal**

### **105 Battery**

President - Graeme Maughan AFC  
Phone: (07) 3266 6646  
Email: grmaughan@hotmail.com  
Secretary - Greg West RFD, ED  
14 Marral Street, The Gap, QLD 4061  
Phone: (07) 3300 5303  
Email: gwest105@optusnet.com.au

### **Tiger Rag (Newsletter)**

Editor - Arthur Burke OAM  
7 Aspley Court, Aspley, QLD 4034  
Phone & Fax: (07) 3263 6025  
Email: arthurburke@bigpond.com  
Website: [www.ballaratgenealogy.org.au/105/](http://www.ballaratgenealogy.org.au/105/)

### **106 Battery**

Contact Information Required

### **107 Battery**

President - Warren D. Feakes  
Phone: (02) 6231 8369  
Email: wfeakes@netspeed.com.au  
Secretary - Hilton Lenard  
Mob: 0418 695 345  
Email: hiltonlenard@hotmail.com  
Correspondence to: 107 Field Battery RAA  
Association, P O Box 199, Erindale, ACT 2903

### **Ram - Ramblings (Newsletter)**

Editor - Warren D. Feakes  
Email: wfeakes@netspeed.com.au  
Website: [www.107fdbty.com](http://www.107fdbty.com)

### **108 Battery**

John Wells  
P O Box 407, Beaconsfield, VIC 3807  
Phone: (03) 5944 3157 (H)  
Email: john.wells8@bigpond.com

### **The Journal With No Name (Newsletter)**



### **RAA Association (QLD) Inc**

President - Colonel Vern Mullins RFD ED  
Secretary - Lieutenant Colonel Ron West  
P O Box 174, Lutwyche, QLD 4030  
Mob: 0408 073 944  
Email: qld.gunline@gmail.com  
Website: <http://sites.google.com/site/raaaqld>

### **Gunline (Newsletter)**

### **RAA Association (NTH QLD)**

President - Lieutenant Colonel Mike Dinnison  
18 Mango Ave, Mundingburra, QLD 4812  
Phone: (07) 4725 8081  
Email: mdib50@yahoo.com.au  
Secretary - Steve Wilson  
Phone: (07) 4778 3119  
Email: whippet@aapt.net.au

### **Gunners Gossip (Newsletter)**

Editor - Steve Wilson  
Email: whippet@aapt.net.au  
Website: [www.ozatwar.com/raa-nqld.htm](http://www.ozatwar.com/raa-nqld.htm)

### **RAA Association (NSW) Inc**

President - Lieutenant Colonel Schon Condon RFD  
Mob: 0409 091 157  
Email: president@artillerynsw.asn.au  
Secretary - Position Vacant  
G P O Box 576, Sydney, NSW 2001  
Email: secretary@artillerynsw.asn.au

### **'Gunfire' (Magazine)**

Editor - P O Box W1034, West Cessnock, NSW 2325  
Phone: (02) 4990 8560  
Mob: 0417 680 617  
Email: editor.gunfire@optustnet.com.au  
Website: [www.artillerynsw.asn.au/](http://www.artillerynsw.asn.au/)

### **RAA Association (NSW) Newcastle Sub-Branch**

Secretary - Grant Nicholls  
P O Box 918, Charlestown, NSW 2290  
Email: secretary@raaanewcastle.com  
Website: [www.raaanewcastle.com](http://www.raaanewcastle.com)

### **RAA Association (ACT)**

President - Lieutenant Colonel Nick H. Floyd  
Phone: (02) 6266 0351  
Email: nick.floyd@defence.gov.au

### **Shot Over (Newsletter)**

### **RAA Association (VIC) Inc**

President - Major N. Hamer RFD  
Phone: (03) 9702 2100  
Email: nhamer@bigpond.net.au  
Secretary - Mrs Rachel Decker  
8 Alfada Street, Caulfield South, VIC, 3167  
Phone: (03) 9578 5205  
Email: rachel.decker@bigpond.com.au

### **'Cascabel' (Magazine)**

Editor - Alan Halbish, 115 Kearney Drive,  
Aspendale Gardens, VIC 3195  
Phone: (03) 9587 1676  
Email: ahalbish@netspace.net.au  
Website: [www.artilleryvic.org.au](http://www.artilleryvic.org.au)

### **RAA Association (SA)**

President - Geoff Laurie  
12 Chatsworth Grove, Toorak Gardens, SA 5065  
Phone: (08) 8332 4485  
Email: gunnersa@chariot.net.au

### **RAA Association (NT)**

The Secretary  
G P O Box 3220, Darwin, NT 0801

### **RAAANT Newsletter**

Secretary: Dr Tom Lewis  
Email: info@darwinmilitarymuseum.com.au  
Phone: (08) 8981 9702  
POC: National Liaison Officer,  
RAAANT - John Johnston  
Email: jrj5076@bigpond.net.au  
Mob: 0419 836 669

### **RAA Association (WA) Inc**

President - Lieutenant Colonel R.B. Farrelly RFD  
Phone: (08) 6488 3223 (Bus)  
Mob: 0417 981 615  
Vice-president - Major P.J. Mahoney RFD  
Phone: (08) 9268 8072  
Mob: 0428 198 707  
Secretary - Major J. Blylevens RFD  
P O Box 881, Claremont, WA 6910  
Phone: (08) 9461 6001 (bus)  
Mob: 0438 695 711  
Email: info@artillerywa.org.au  
Website: [www.artillerywa.org.au](http://www.artillerywa.org.au)

### **Artillery WA (On-line Newsletter)**

### **RAA Association (TAS) Inc**

President - Colonel Stephen Carey RFD, ADC  
Honorary Secretary - Norm Andrews OAM  
Tara Room, 24 Robin Street, Newstead, TAS 7250  
Email: forfar@gmail.com  
Phone: (03) 6344 8307  
Mob: 0409 539 430  
Website: www.tasartillery.com

### ***The Artillery News (Newsletter)***

Editor - John McIntee  
14 Craig Street, Waverley, TAS 7250  
Email: john.mcintee@bigpond.com  
Phone: (03) 6329 1819

### **Australian Air Defence Association Inc.**

President - Glynn Potter  
Email: president@aadaa.asn.au  
Secretary - Alan Mears  
AADAA, P O Box 41, Rosedale, QLD, 4674  
Email: secretary@aadaa.asn.au or  
bottlecreekau@hotmail.com  
Phone: (07) 4156 5215  
Website: http://aadaa.asn.au

### **Locating Artillery Association**

President - Major Allan Harrison RFD  
2/13 Frazer Street, Collaroy, NSW 2097  
Phone: (02) 9981 7983 or 0412 021665 (M)  
Email: allan@harrisonsolution.com.au  
Vice President - Major Joe Kaplun  
Phone: (02) 9339 3000  
Email: joe.kaplun@defence.gov.au  
Secretary - Bob Morrison  
Phone: (02) 4861 6463  
Mob: 0417 447 504  
Email: robmor@ozemail.com.au  
Email: info@locatingartillery.org  
Website: www.locatingartillery.org

### ***LOCREP (Newsletter)***

Editor: Major Allan Harrison (see above)

### **131 Locators Association Inc.**

### ***Eyes & Ears (Newsletter)***

Editor: Paul Dickson  
Email: three-zero@hotmail.com

### **18 Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment Association**

Secretray - Alan Lark  
1 Manor Hill Road, Miranda, NSW 2228  
Phone: (02) 9522 4815  
Mob: 0428 461 621  
Email: mokingalong@optusnet.com.au

### **9 HAA/LAA Regiments Association**

President - Phil Easton  
29 Michael Crescent, Kiama, NSW 2533  
Phone: (02) 4237 6087  
Email: pjeaston@westnet.com.au

### **13 Battery Association Inc**

President - Paul Scarborough  
Email: paulscarborough@bigpond.com  
Secretary - Wayne Crocker  
Email: ju69@bigpond.com

### ***13 Bty Assoc Inc SITREP (Newsletter)***

### **41 Battery/11 Field Regiment RAA Association Inc**

President - Graeme Fitzpatrick  
25 Manakin Ave, Burleigh Waters QLD 4220  
Phone: (07) 5535 1211 (H)  
Email: 41btyasn@gmail.com

### ***Gunner Ear (Newsletter)***

### **Fort Lytton Historical Association Inc**

President - Maurice McGuire, OAM  
P O Box 293, Wynnum QLD 4178  
Phone: (07) 3399 3198  
Email: flhaguides@gmail.com

### ***'The Custodian' (Newsletter)***

Editor: Harry Lynas

### **Fort Scratchley Historical Society**

Website: www.fortsscratchley.org.au

### **RA Association**

Website: www.forums.theraa.co.uk.php

### **RAA Unit Websites**

RAA and other unit websites maybe accessed via the Australian Army website.  
<http://www.defence.gov.au/army/RRAA>  
<http://intranet.defence.gov.au/armyweb/Sites/RRAA>

#### **Important Website**

#### **'Australian Artillery Association'**

Website: [www.australianartilleryassociation.com](http://www.australianartilleryassociation.com)  
Email: [president@australianartilleryassociation.com](mailto:president@australianartilleryassociation.com)

# Regimental Fund Benefactors

*Correct as at 1st October 2011*

|                                |                              |                                |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| LTGEN D.M. Mueller             | COL B.M. Armstrong           | COL G.G. Potter                |
| LTGEN B.A. Power               | COL B.J. Bailey              | COL D. Quinn                   |
| MAJGEN J.E. Barry              | COL J.F. Bertram             | COL S.T. Ryan                  |
| MAJGEN M.P. Crane              | COL J.P.C. Black             | COL S.M. Saddington            |
| MAJGEN P.J. Dunn               | COL R.V. Brown               | COL G.M. Salom                 |
| MAJGEN G.J. Fitzgerald         | COL A.R. Burke (see note)    | COL R.H. Stanhope              |
| MAJGEN G.P. Fogarty            | COL D.L. Byrne               | COL B.J. Stark                 |
| MAJGEN T.R. Ford (see note)    | COL S.R. Carey               | COL D.M. Tait                  |
| MAJGEN S.N. Gower              | COL S.E. Clingan             | COL A.D. Watt (see note)       |
| MAJGEN J.P. Stevens (see note) | COL F.G. Colley              | COL W.A. Whyte                 |
| MAJGEN P.B. Symon              | COL M.C. Crawford (see note) | LTCOL C.W. Andersen            |
| BRIG M.G. Boyle                | COL J.A.L. Fairless          | LTCOL B.J. Armour              |
| BRIG D.P. Coghlan              | COL G.W. Finney (see note)   | LTCOL J.D. Ashton              |
| BRIG J.R. Cox                  | COL C. D. Furini             | LTCOL R.M. Baguley             |
| BRIG W.L. Goodman              | COL R.N. Gair                | LTCOL N.K. Bolton              |
| BRIG N.D. Graham               | COL S.T. Goltz               | LTCOL J.E. Box                 |
| BRIG J.G. Hughes               | COL G.C. Hay                 | LTCOL D.N. Brook               |
| BRIG J.A.R. Jansen             | COL E.D. Hirst               | LTCOL M.A. Cameron             |
| BRIG P.R. Kilpatrick           | COL C.B.J. Hogan             | LTCOL J.H. Catchlove           |
| BRIG R.A. Lawler               | COL J.H. Humphrey            | LTCOL I.D.S. Caverswall        |
| BRIG I.G.A. MacInnis           | COL C.H. Hunter              | LTCOL S.G. Condon              |
| BRIG T.J. McKenna              | COL A.G. Hutchinson          | LTCOL R.J. Crawford (see note) |
| BRIG K.B.J. Mellor             | COL W.T. Kendall             | LTCOL C.F. Dodds               |
| BRIG M.F. Paramor              | COL M.J. Kingsford           | LTCOL D.M. Edwards             |
| BRIG D. I. Perry               | COL J.C. Kirkwood            | LTCOL L.D. Ensor               |
| BRIG M.L. Phelps               | COL P.J. Lawrence            | LTCOL E.P.M. Esmonde           |
| BRIG K.V. Rossi                | COL M.G. Lovell              | LTCOL J. Findlay               |
| BRIG G.T. Salmon               | COL I.A. Lynch               | LTCOL N.H.B. Floyd             |
| BRIG J.R. Salmon (see note)    | COL R.M. Manton              | LTCOL R.J. Foster              |
| BRIG W.M. Silverstone          | COL N.H. Marshall            | LTCOL A.W. Garrad              |
| BRIG G.B. Standish             | COL R.V. McEvoy              | LTCOL I.D.W. George            |
| BRIG B.G. Stevens              | COL B.H. Mitchell            | LTCOL R.G. Gibson              |
| BRIG R.A. Sunderland           | COL R.B. Mitchell            | LTCOL G. Gilbert               |
| BRIG D.J.P. Tier               | COL D. J. Murray             | LTCOL K.R. Hall                |
| BRIG P.J. Tys                  | COL R.A. Parrott             | LTCOL M. Harvey (RNZA)         |
| BRIG A.G. Warner               | COL P.R. Patmore             | LTCOL B.N. Hawke               |
| BRIG D.D. Weir                 | COL A.T. Piercy              | LTCOL J.F. Henry               |
| BRIG V.H. Williams             | COL A.A. Plant               | LTCOL P.L. Hodge               |
| BRIG P.D. Winter               | COL J.C. Platt               | LTCOL B.G. Hurrell             |

|                              |                           |                              |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| LTCOL D.J. Kelly             | MAJ D.A. Jenkins          | WO1 D.G. Annett              |
| LTCOL S.N. Kenny             | MAJ D.E. Jones            | WO1 D.W. Bowman              |
| LTCOL J.F. Kerr              | MAJ J. Kaplun             | WO1 K.J. Browning (see note) |
| LTCOL P. Landford            | MAJ J.B. Kelly            | WO1 L.A. Cooper              |
| LTCOL S.F. Landherr          | MAJ D. Klomp              | WO1 B.A. Franklin            |
| LTCOL B.L. Lloyd             | MAJ M.D. Laurence         | WO1 G.A. Jebb                |
| LTCOL J.L. Macpherson        | MAJ R.S. McDonagh         | WO1 M.I. Johnson             |
| LTCOL R. Maurice             | MAJ M.W. Middleton        | WO1 M.A. Johnston            |
| LTCOL J.H. McDonagh (AALC)   | MAJ G.K. Milic            | WO1 T.L. Kennedy             |
| LTCOL P.D. McKay             | MAJ D.R. Morgan           | WO1 D.R. Lehr                |
| LTCOL K.W. MacKenzie         | MAJ L.W.L. Partridge      | WO1 P.A. Matthysen           |
| LTCOL P.D. Monks             | MAJ P.J. Prewett          | WO1 R.J. Thompson            |
| LTCOL J.E. Morkham           | MAJ V.J. Ray              | WO1 M. Vandyke (see note)    |
| LTCOL S.G.T. Mott            | MAJ S.G. Rohan-Jones      | WO1 P.T. Washford            |
| LTCOL D.M. Murphy (see note) | MAJ W.A. Ritchie          | WO1 C.F.J. Watego            |
| LTCOL S.W. Nicolls           | MAJ P.S. Richards         | WO1 G.J. Webster             |
| LTCOL T.C. O'Brien           | MAJ K.F. Schoene          | WO2 D. Bannerman             |
| LTCOL G.F.B. Rickards        | MAJ L.F. Searle           | WO2 M. Broughton             |
| LTCOL M. Shaday              | MAJ L.J. Simmons          | WO2 M.R. Dawson              |
| LTCOL C. Taggart             | MAJ A.H. Smith (see note) | WO2 R.T.B. Hay               |
| LTCOL R.A. Vagg              | MAJ A.E.R. Straume        | WO2 J.J. Hennessy            |
| LTCOL W.R.C. Vickers         | MAJ M. Taggart            | WO2 D.G. Ogden (see note)    |
| LTCOL D.H.R. Wilton          | MAJ W. Tapp               | WO2 A. Pavlovich             |
| LTCOL B.J. Winsor            | MAJ A.A. Thwaites         | WO2 R.N. Skelton             |
| LTCOL B.A. Wood              | MAJ M.L. Van Tilburg      | SSGT R.W. Morrell            |
| MAJ G.K. Bartels             | MAJ A.C. Turner           | SSGT E.J. Paddan             |
| MAJ G.F. Berson              | MAJ T.W. Vercoe           | SGT J. Nield                 |
| MAJ P.E. Bertocchi           | MAJ M. St C. Walton       | SGT G.V. Saint               |
| MAJ D.T. Brennan             | MAJ C.V. Wardrop          | SGT D.H. Wood                |
| MAJ P. Cimbaljevic           | MAJ P.R. Widelewski       |                              |
| MAJ C.T. Connolly            | CAPT J.P. Casey           |                              |
| MAJ S. Denner                | CAPT J.M. Groves          |                              |
| MAJ P.K. Dover               | CAPT M.S. Hodda           |                              |
| MAJ M. Dutton                | CAPT A.M. Ludlow          |                              |
| MAJ J.B. Evans (see note)    | CAPT S.R. Nebauer         |                              |
| MAJ M.J. Finnerty            | CAPT D.T. O'Brien         |                              |
| MAJ C.A. Flear               | CAPT M.A. Pasteur (AAAvn) |                              |
| MAJ A.O. Fleming             | CAPT A.E. Sheridan        |                              |
| MAJ W.J. Francis             | CAPT P.J. Smith           |                              |
| MAJ T.J. Gibbings            | CAPT M.C. Squire          |                              |
| MAJ W.H. Grimes              | CAPT P.J. Watkins         |                              |
| MAJ N. Hamer                 | CAPT P. Wertheimer        |                              |
| MAJ L.P. Hindmarsh           | LT S.L. Shepherd          |                              |
| MAJ S.A. Hompas              |                           |                              |

---

**Note:**

COL M.C. Crawford and COL E.D. Hirst have paid three life subscriptions.

LTGEN B.A. Power, MAJGEN T.R. Ford, MAJGEN J.P. Stevens, MAJGEN J.D. Stevenson, MAJGEN J. Whitelaw, BRIG R.K. Fullford, BRIG J.R. Salmon; COL A.R. Burke, COL G.W. Finney, COL A.D. Watt; LTCOL D.M. Murphy; LTCOL G.K. Phillips; MAJ J.B. Evans, MAJ A.H. Smith; WO1 K.J. Browning; WO1 M. Vandyke and WO2 D.G. Ogden have paid two life subscriptions.

---



**Associations**

- RAA Association (Tas)
- RAA Association (Qld)
- RAA Association (North Qld)
- RAA Association (Vic)
- RAA Association (NSW) - Newcastle Branch
- 105th Field Battery Association
- Fort Lytton Historical Assoc
- RAA Retired Officers of South East Queensland
- Australian Air Defence Artillery Association
- 13th Battery Association

**Deceased Benefactors**

- Sir Roden Cutler
- MAJGEN T.F. Cape
- MAJGEN G.D. Carter
- MAJGEN P. Falkland
- MAJGEN R. G. Fay
- MAJGEN J.D. Stevenson (see note)
- MAJGEN J. Whitelaw (see note)
- BRIG R.K. Fullford (see note)
- BRIG A.G. Hanson
- BRIG R.Q. Macarthur- Stranham
- LTCOL R.H.E. Harvey
- LTCOL P.L. Overstead
- LTCOL G.K. Phillips
- LTCOL G.W. Tippetts
- MAJ M. Dawson



# Service Still Counts

Major Darryl Kelly, OAM, travelled to Gallipoli as the Detachment Commander for the Chief of Army's, "I am an Australian Soldier" Scholarship Program. Three specially selected Junior Non Commissioned Officers from across Army, accompanied Major Kelly on a battlefield study tour of the ANZAC campaign which culminated in the commemorative service on ANZAC Day. Various Army representatives interacted with other visitors, young and old, to communicate the ANZAC spirit and forge a connection between past and present servicemen and women and Australians.

Brian Willey and his father, veteran Staff Sergeant Raymond Willey, were among those who travelled to Gallipoli for the 96th anniversary of the landing at Gallipoli, to commemorate and recognise the deeds of Australian and New Zealand soldiers by remembering.

In a letter to Army, Brian Willey recounted Major Kelly's gesture of presenting a Rising Sun medallion to his veteran father Raymond, "In all my years I have never seen tears in my father's eyes. That simple action by that Major made my Dad's and my day," he wrote.

Major Kelly said Army never forgets their own, "The interaction between current serving personnel and veterans is important, whether from the battlefields of Gallipoli or the current era, our principles, mateship, dedication, teamwork and devotion are as sound today as they were in 1915. We need to take every opportunity to foster, maintain and develop these relationships," Major Kelly said.



Published on the Army Webpage

# Regimental Fund – Needs Your Support

## Introduction

The RAA Regimental Fund is designed to provide a source of funds that can be utilised for the benefit of all Gunners. One of the most important uses for these funds is to support requests from RAA units and organisations to assist in the ongoing preservation and promotion of the Regimental heritage. Other worthy goals that this funding supports, is not limited to, but includes purchasing:

- Cyphers for presentation to those who retire from service or transfer from full-time to part-time after more than 20 years service.
- Paintings depicting the Regiment in its many campaigns and at peace.

The Regimental Committee cannot achieve these very worthy goals without the support of individual members and organisations within the Gunner community. All officers, warrant officers and sergeants are encouraged to make an annual financial contribution to the Regimental Fund either as individuals or as a mess or organisation/association or take up the option of a 'Life Subscription' which then absolves the subscriber from being asked for any further subscriptions. The list of life subscribers is published in the Liaison Letter and they automatically receive a complimentary copy.

## Recent Projects

Over the years the Regimental Fund has supported a wide range of requests for financial support, including some of which are ongoing such as insurance and maintenance of the AIF and Mount Schank Trophies. It is worth noting that the sums of money requested from the Fund are generally significant and therefore can only realistically have any chance of being provided if each and everyone of us support the Fund. Projects supported by the Fund include the allocation of:

- \$2,500 to 8th/12th Medium Regiment to assist the Regiment to build a Regimental Memorial to

coincide with the Regiments 30th anniversary celebrations;

- \$500 to 131st Surveillance and Target Acquisition Battery to improve the Battery memorial and add a plaque to mark the 50th Anniversary of the unit and its name change from 131st Divisional Locating Battery;
- \$1,000 to 1st Field Regiment for its 50th anniversary celebrations;
- \$1,000 to 4th Field Regiment for its 40th anniversary celebrations;
- \$1,500 for shield to be held by winner of Mount Schanck trophy;
- \$1,000 to 1st Field Regiment to mark 50th anniversary of 105th Field Battery, 50th anniversary of commitment to Malaya and 40th anniversary of commitment to South Vietnam;
- \$1,000 to complete the Major General T. Cape Bequest to the Regimental officer's mess;
- \$5,000 to commission a painting to mark the withdrawal from service of Rapier;
- \$6,000 to support commissioning a painting to mark the RAA/RA deployment in Afghanistan;
- \$2,500 towards the Anti-Aircraft and Air Defence Memorial at 16th Air Defence Regiment; and
- The on-going Royal Military College Graduation Artillery prize which is approximately \$100 per graduation.

## Subscriptions/Costs

The recommended new rate of contribution is deemed as \$155 for a life subscription and the following sliding scale based on rank for an annual subscription:

- LTCOL and above – \$30,
- MAJ and CAPT – \$25,
- LT and WO – \$20, and
- SGT – \$15.

It is understood that some individuals may not be in a position to meet the suggested scale, therefore any contribution will be gratefully appreciated in helping to continue the good work the Fund has provided the Regiment over many years.

Without your financial support the Regimental Committee is unable to support the preservation of Regimental history and requests for financial support from units.



## RAA Regimental Fund Subscription

**Rank/Initials:** \_\_\_\_\_ [BLOCK letters please]

**Surname:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(or Association)

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ **P/Code:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Email Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Telephone:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Mobile:** \_\_\_\_\_

- Enclosed is my/our contribution to the RAA Regimental Fund
- A receipt is required

Please return this form with a **cheque** made out to 'RAA Regimental Fund':

Major Greg Metcalf, SO2 HOR, School of Artillery,  
Bridges Barracks, Puckapunyal Vic 3662

or to pay by **electronic funds transfer** using a bank or credit union, the following is required:

Credit Union: Australian Defence Credit Union (ADCU)  
Account Name: RAA Regt Fund  
BSB: 802 397  
Account Number: 526805

The description or reference must include Organisation (i.e mess or association) or Initials and Surname and the word 'subscription'

For further information contact Major Greg Metcalf on (03) 5735 6465

**Annual Subscription:**

- LTCOL & above: \$30.00
- MAJ and CAPT: \$25.00
- LT and WO: \$20.00
- SGT: \$15.00

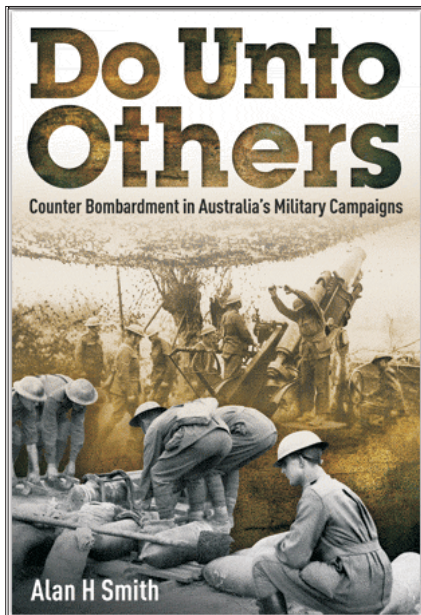
**Life Subscription:**

All Ranks: \$155.00

# Do Unto Others

## Counter Bombardment in Australia's Military Campaigns

Alan H Smith



Since 1899, the significant role Australian gunners have played in supporting the Australian Military Forces' campaigns has been well-documented. They have gallantly and whole-heartedly supported Australian, British, New Zealand and Indian armies in both World Wars, the Korean and Borneo Confrontation Wars and most recently the Vietnam War.

Most Australian military historical accounts focus on the support role gunners played to cavalry and infantry rather than counter bombardment activities, where they used artillery fire to locate and destroy and/or neutralise enemy artillery and mortars. *Do Unto Others* is a comprehensive history of the use of counter bombardment from the inception of this technique in the First World War, through to the Vietnam campaign.

The 'art of counter bombardment' originated during the First World War, when an Australian scientist, William Bragg, a lieutenant in the Royal Horse Artillery, along with Australian physicists and enthusiasts, developed a method of locating enemy guns using the physics of sound, called 'sound ranging', and meteorology. From this time the Australian Military Forces in their campaigns have been major beneficiaries of counter bombardment, which became increasingly more sophisticated with the advent of radar location during World War 2 and the last big artillery war of the 20th century in Korea.

Counter bombardment reached new heights with the Vietnam War, the first time the Australian Army deployed its own locating battery to a war zone, allowing gunners to achieve outstanding results and an enviable reputation for locating skills. Vietnam culminated in a triumph for the 'scientific method' across many disciplines and the efforts of the many dedicated gunners involved in counter bombardment over the 58 year period since introduction of this technique.

*Do Unto Others* is a comprehensive account of the history of counter bombardment, including the development of Australian techniques, equipment and procedures through the campaigns up until Vietnam, with references to the techniques and actions of the British and American artillery included where appropriate to place the Australian experience in perspective. It is also the story of the brave men behind the artillery and their outstanding efforts and results across these varied campaigns.

**Do Unto Others is available online [www.bigskypublishing.com.au](http://www.bigskypublishing.com.au) & in all good bookstores**





## Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery REGIMENTAL SHOP

### NEW STOCK

Check out all the latest deals on the SOARTY web page  
<http://intranet.defence.gov.au/armyweb/Sites/ARTYSCH/>

#### • Field Equipment

- \* Sleeping Mats
- \* INOVA AA Torch, Photon Micro Light, Mag Light with Filters
- \* Customised Field Packs, Day Packs and Webbing (can be ordered)
- \* Day Packs
- \* Bivvy Bags
- \* Nomex Field Gloves (DPCU)
- \* Leatherman Knives
- \* Silva Compasses

#### • Plaques and Presentational Items

- \* RAA Regimental Plaque
- \* School of Artillery Plaque
- \* RAA Cyphers
- \* Prints and Artwork
- \* Statuettes and Action Figures
- \* Desk Sets
- \* Canes and Stands
- \* Decanter and Whiskey Sets (can be engraved)
- \* Medal Boxes (can be engraved)

#### • Things to Wear

- \* Jewellery (Including Cuff Links, Tie Pins, Lapel Pins)
- \* Polofleece Casual Jackets (with RAA Regiment embroidered badge)
- \* Regimental Ties
- \* RAA Caps

#### • Models - L119 and M198 resin kits and assembled kits available

##### For Information and Orders:

School of Artillery, Bridges Barracks  
WO2 Daniel Stewart- [daniel.stewart@defence.gov.au](mailto:daniel.stewart@defence.gov.au)  
Telephone: (03) 5735 6390

##### Trading Hours:

12.30 -13.15 hrs every Thursday and Friday on Pay Weeks



SERGEANT, VICTORIAN HORSE ARTILLERY 1890

## MEDIA RELEASE

### Darwin Military Museum

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

ISSUE DATE: 22 SEPTEMBER 2011

GPO BOX 3220 DARWIN NT 0801 PH: 08 8981 9702 FX: 08 8981 3135  
E-MAIL: [info@darwinmilitarymuseum.com.au](mailto:info@darwinmilitarymuseum.com.au)

**If Sydney had been raided, we'd always remember**

**Northern Australia attacks should be commemorated on 19<sup>th</sup> February  
each year**

For far too long the World War II activity in northern Australia has been ignored.

If Sydney had been bombed to the ground in WWII, with 251 deaths resulting – as happened in Darwin – it would never have been forgotten. Commemorative ceremonies would be held every year.

If 62 other raids had taken place, from Bega to Coffs Harbour, over the next two years, resulting in hundreds more fatalities, and if the attacks had ranged over the Blue Mountains, names would be inscribed on plaques for ever more.

That is the equivalent of what happened in this country's north for the years of 1942 and 1943.

Not only Darwin was raided, and not only were aircraft were involved. Submarines attacked our shipping and laid mines. Broome was strafed by nine Zero fighters in March, killing around 86 people, a month after the Darwin initial attacks. The assaults ranged as far east as Townsville and Cairns in July 1942, and several other parts of north Western Australia.

They should be all remembered, with 19 February as a focus date.

Practical acts of commemoration do not have to compete with those remembering the ANZACS; Remembrance Day, or Vietnam. The Australian Broadcasting Corporation could simply mention at 9.58am every 19<sup>th</sup> February – the time and date of the first air raids – that this was the beginning of nearly two years of combat, and then tell a one-minute story of something that happened. Radio stations and newspapers everywhere could carry small stories. The Darwin Military Museum is already committed to the emplacement of a plaque for each person who died.

But the biggest assaults on the Australian landmass should never be forgotten.

**-o-o-O-o-o-**

Dr Tom Lewis OAM, the Director of Darwin Military Museum, is the author of *Zero Hour in Broome, Darwin's Submarine I-124* – recalling the story of the 80-man submarine sunk by the Navy in January 1940; and *A War at Home*, an accounting of the initial Darwin attacks.

## ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY HISTORICAL COMPANY



## PRESERVING OUR ARTILLERY HISTORY

### Chair Report 22nd October 2011

The focus of the RAAHC Board over the last 12 months has been to align the activities and structure of the RAAHC in accordance with the new RAAHC constitution approved at the RAAHC AGM in October 2011. The principal activities have been:

- Developing appropriate administration and governance for the RAAHC.
- Establishing a national identity of the RAAHC.
- Developing a RAAHC corporate plan for 2011-2016.
- Responding to the move of the AAHU from North Fort.
- Clarifying the ownership of the North Fort collection.

I can report that the governance of the RAAHC as a not for profit organization is now clearly established with its company records and address in Parramatta, its constitution lodged in accordance with the Corporations Act, a RAAHC Governance Charter agreed and the Board functioning well with Governance, Financial, Membership and Historical sub committees. Sound financial, administrative and membership procedures are also now in place and the RAAHC is well placed to develop its relevance and influence with respect to the history and heritage of Australian artillery in accordance with its Corporate Plan.

A new logo and Internet website has been developed and links to the RAA Regimental Committee and other Artillery and associated organizations established. I would like to extend the gratitude and thanks of the RAAHC to the website work done by Graham Hampton of the Australian Artillery Association. Without his assistance and the support of the Association's President, Kim McGrath, the website would not have been launched.

Soon after the Board was expanded at the 2010 AGM, the Army advised it was going to close the Museum at North Fort, handover the site to the Sydney Harbour Federation Trust (SHFT), and move the collection to temporary storage at Bandiana until a new combined museum for the Australian Armour and Artillery could be built at Puckapunyal. This move was completed on 16th June 2011 and North Fort is now administered by the SHFT. During this period I have written several letters to members and kept the RAA Regimental Committee informed about RAAHC activities and the moves at North Fort.

As part of this move the RAAHC is in the process of clarifying the ownership and the future location of the artillery collection that was at North Head. Most of the collection has moved to Bandiana including much claimed by the RAAHC. Through

discussions with the Australian Army History Unit (AAHU) the ownership of many items in the Collection is now agreed. The Board has also agreed that those items that should most appropriately be held in the AAAM will be loaned by the RAAHC to the AAHU. Other items will be retained by the RAAHC for loan to the SHFT for its museum planned for North Head and for distribution to other appropriate artillery sites and organisations around Australia. This action will continue and by 2012 your Board should be able to clearly define where all its assets are located and who is responsible for their maintenance.

The RAAHC has also established a good working relationship with the SHFT and will sign an MOU with them soon. This will cover the retention of the RAAHC library, the storage of some other RAAHC assets at North Fort in the "registry" building, and the maintenance and future dedication of the Australian Memorial Walk (AMW) at North Fort. SHFT has also maintained a volunteer program, tours of the tunnels and a workshop capacity at North Head, and I am pleased that a number of the North Fort volunteers continue to participate in projects on that site.

The RAAHC also continued to cooperate with other organizations in a number of projects such as the " Sir Roden Cutler Memorial Intersection", the possible acquisition of a 9.2in Gun from South Africa, and several restoration and display activities around Australia.

In all it has been a demanding year for the Board but I consider the RAAHC is now well placed to better support Australian Artillery history and heritage, develop our national membership base, and establish appropriate links around Australia. Finally I wish to thank all those who have contributed to the progress that we have made this year. I wish to especially mention our librarian Danny Toplis, and the editor of "Cannonball" Alan Smith, as well as Ian Taylor and Graeme Hall, plus all the RAAHC Directors for their hard work. Lastly but certainly not least, a thank you to our Honorary Auditor Bill Neill and our Honorary Solicitor Colin Dunston who steered us through the transitions over the last 12 months. Colin has now retired from this position and been replaced by our new Honorary Solicitor Margaret Pavey. Thank you all.

Major General Tim Ford, AO (Retd)

22nd September 2011



# Memorial Walk

*Mr Kevin Browning  
RAAHC Member*

The Royal Australian Artillery Historical Company is seeking your assistance to complete the Memorial Walk at North Fort. Consisting of five monuments and a paved path the walkway is a place where visitors can reflect on the service given by the members of the defence force and their families throughout our nations history. The path follows an old track that weaves through the flora of the headland and offers views over the entrance to Sydney harbour. Many troops moving overseas would have sailed past the headland on their way to foreign shores.



The Entrance to the Memorial Walk containing the Badges of the RAN, Australian Army, RAAF and Merchant Navy

The Walkway contains five memorials commemorating the Colonial Wars, World War I, World War II, Post 1945 Conflicts and Peacekeeping. Each memorial will contain story and photo plaques that tell the story conflicts. Funding for the project commenced with a \$10,000 grant from the Department of Veterans' Affairs. Through the donation of an engraved paver we have raised a further \$225,000 but we are still short of completing the project. Donations of engraved pavers, donations are tax deductible, has slowed in the past year and we require another 300 donations to achieve our goal. Presently we have over 3500 pavers and 58 centre piece pavers.

The centre piece pavers have been generally donated by Associations, units and organisations such as RSL Clubs. They cost \$1500 and provide the

organization members a reduction in member contributions for general pavers. The general paver is \$50 for the first and \$40 for subsequent ones. Many families have contributed to the project and it is very interesting to hear their stories and reflect on how much many families have contributed. Allied servicemen and families have also supported the work. Service from the Imperial troops to the present conflicts have been represented.



Centre paver donated by Forestville RSL Sub Branch and some of the individual pavers

If your organization, contingent or individually you would like to contribute please contact us. An Order Form is enclosed and it contains our contact details. Once we have the fund to complete the monuments a dedication ceremony will be organized to formally recognize the Memorial Walkway. It is one of the larger memorials in Australia in terms of names recorded and certainly in one of the most scenic locations.

The volunteers of the RAAHC have constructed the walkway as a memorial to all servicemen and their families. Please assist us to complete the memorials.



Looking back down the Memorial Walk with the Peacekeeping Memorial to the right



ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY HISTORICAL COMPANY

ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY HISTORICAL COMPANY

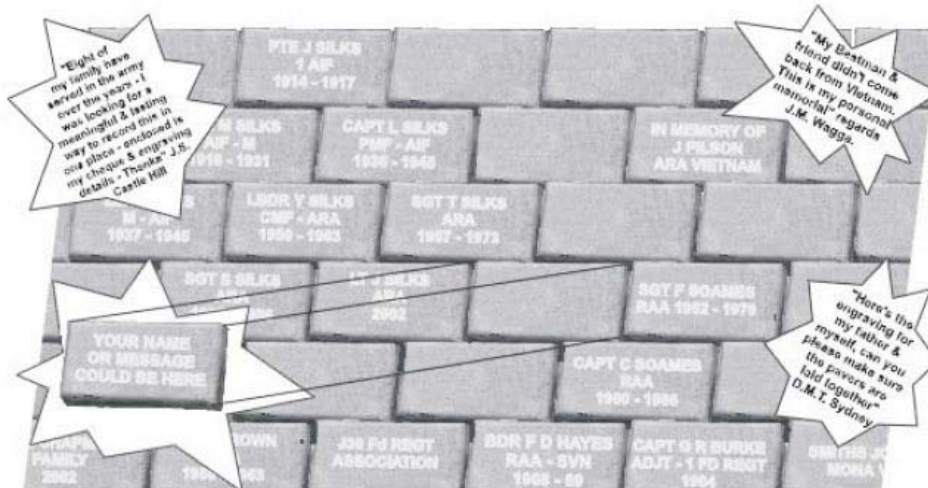
Invites YOU to be part of

# Australia's Memorial Walk

At

**Historic North Fort, North Head, Manly**

For a tax deductible donation of \$70.00 your name or message will be engraved into a paver which will then be laid permanently in our walkway which features five memorials dedicated to the men and women of the armed forces of Australia, her allies, and people who served in the civilian services, as well as volunteer organisations from Australia's colonial past through to the present. The five memorials are for: Colonial Wars, WWI, WWII, Post 1945 Conflicts, and Peace Keeping Operations.

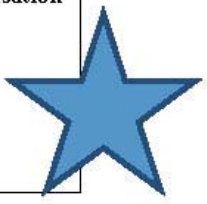


To order your paver please complete and return the order form below.

**Become a major sponsor.**

For \$1,500.00 your unit badge, club emblem or organisation logo will be engraved onto a centre piece paver measuring 460mm x 460mm.

Phone (02) 9824 9275 for further information regarding major sponsorship package.





ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY HISTORICAL COMPANY

~ ORDER FORM ~

**FOR MEMORIAL WALK PAVERS**

Please address paver and Walk enquiries in the first instance to:  
 memorialwalk@artilleryhistory.org or (02) 9824 9275

Please complete the details of the name or message you would like engraved in your paver/s in the template provided below.

**Paver No 1**

Please print clearly. Each letter, number, punctuation mark, or space represents one character

|                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Line 1: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Line 2: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Line 3: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Paver No 2**

|                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Line 1: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Line 2: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Line 3: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Paver No 3**

|                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Line 1: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Line 2: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Line 3: 14 characters maximum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**For more than three pavers, please photocopy this page and return it with your order**  
**To help your engraving details here are some common rank abbreviations:**

|                      |             |                         |             |                            |             |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Ranks</b>         | <b>ABBR</b> | <b>Ranks</b>            | <b>ABBR</b> | <b>Organisations/Other</b> | <b>ABBR</b> |
| Lieutenant General   | LT GEN      | Warrant Officer Class 1 | WO1         | Headquarters               | HQ          |
| Major General        | MAJ GEN     | Warrant Officer Class 2 | WO2         | Division                   | DIV         |
| Brigadier            | BRIG        | Staff Sergeant          | SSGT        | Brigade                    | BDE         |
| Colonel              | COL         | Sergeant                | SGT         | Regiment                   | REGT        |
| Lieutenant Colonel   | LTCOL       | Bombardier              | BDR         | Battalion                  | BN          |
| Major                | MAJ         | Corporal                | CPL         | Battery                    | BTY         |
| Squadron Leader      | SQNLDR      | Lance Bombardier        | LBDR        | Company                    | COY         |
| Lieutenant Commander | LTCDR       | Lance Corporal          | LCPL        | Association                | ASSN        |
| Captain              | CAPT        | Gunner                  | GNR         | Squadron                   | SQN         |
| Lieutenant           | LT          | Private                 | PTE         | Flight                     | FLT         |
| Second Lieutenant    | 2LT         | Trooper                 | TPR         |                            |             |

**Name:** ..... **Day Phone (...)**.....

**Address:** ..... **Post Code**.....

**Email Address:** .....

Simply complete the following details and return with your donation of \$70.00. For additional pavers donate \$60.00 each. See table below:

**Payment Authorisation: Cheques should be made payable to:**  
 Royal Australian Artillery Historical Company

**Please Tick:**  Cheque  Credit Card  Money Order

**One Paver \$ 70.00**  
**Two Pavers \$130.00**  
**Three Pavers \$190.00**

**Please debit my (tick):**  MasterCard  Visa

|                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <b>Card Number:</b> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Expiry Date: ...../...../.....

Card holders name:.....Signature.....Date.....

Please mail you completed order form with full payment to:

**Honorary Secretary**  
**RAAHC**  
**PO Box R1638**  
**Royal Exchange 1225**

**Thank you for your support**







# Regimental Publications Index

## Liaison Letter

| Ser | Title  |
|-----|--|
| 1   | Director Royal Artillery Technical Liaison Letter 1/48+                          |
| 2   | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 3 June 1954#                           |
| 3   | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 18 October 1954+                       |
| 4   | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 24 November 1954+                      |
| 5   | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – February 1955+                         |
| 6   | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 31 May 1955+                           |
| 7   | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 30 September 1955#                     |
| 8   | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 20 January 1956+                       |
| 9   | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 18 June 1956+                          |
| 10  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 26 November 1956#                      |
| 12  | Director Royal Australia Artillery Liaison Letter – 24 February 1957+            |
| 13  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 26 November 1957#                      |
| 14  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 30 April 1958#                         |
| 15  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 28 November 1958+                      |
| 16  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 17 June 1959+                          |
| 17  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – January 1960#                          |
| 18  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 29 July 1960#                          |
| 19  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 17 February 1961#                      |
| 20  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – 6 November 1961+                       |
| 21  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – July 1962#                             |
| 22  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – October 1962#                          |
| 23  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – February 1971#                         |
| 24  | Director Royal Artillery Liaison Letter – September 1972#                        |
| 25  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – February 1973#                       |
| 26  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – September 1973#                      |
| 27  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – March 1974#                          |
| 28  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – September 1974#                      |
| 29  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – March 1975#                          |
| 30  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – September 1975#                      |
| 31  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – March 1976#                          |
| 32  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – September 1976#                      |
| 33  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – March 1977#                          |
| 34  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – September 1977#                      |
| 35  | Royal Australian Artillery Personnel Notes – October 1977#                       |
| 36  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – May 1978#                            |
| 37  | Royal Australian Artillery Personnel Notes – 1978#                               |
| 38  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – March 1980@                          |
| 39  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – December 1980@                       |
| 40  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – May 1981@                            |
| 41  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – November 1981@                       |
| 42  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1982 (Issue One)@                    |
| 43  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1983 (Issue One)@                    |
| 44  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1983 (Issue Two)@                    |
| 45  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1984 (Issue Four)@                   |
| 46  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1986 (Issue One)#                    |
| 47  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1986 (Issue Two) – 4 November 1986#  |
| 48  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Issue One – 1987 – 18 June 1987#     |
| 49  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Issue Two – 1987 – 11 November 1987# |

| Ser | Title  |
|-----|--|
| 50  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Edition 1 – 1988 – 23 June 1988#     |
| 51  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Edition 2 – 1988 – 14 November 1988# |
| 44  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Edition 1 – 1989#                    |
| 45  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Edition 2 – 1989#                    |
| 46  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Edition 1 – 1990#                    |
| 47  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Edition 2 – 1990#                    |
| 48  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – Edition 1 – 1991#                    |
| 49  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1992 – First Edition#                |
| 50  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1992 – Second Edition#               |
| 51  | Royal Australian Artillery – August 1993 – Liaison Letter#                       |
| 52  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1996 – First Edition#                |
| 53  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter – 1996 – Second Edition#               |
| 54  | 1997 – Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter#                                |
| 55  | 1998–99 RAA Liaison Letter+  |
| 56  | RAA Liaison Letter – 2000+   |
| 57  | RAA Liaison Letter – 2001+   |
| 58  | RAA Liaison Letter – 2002+   |
| 59  | RAA Liaison Letter 2003 – Autumn Edition+  |
| 60  | RAA Liaison Letter 2003 – Spring Edition+  |
| 61  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2004 – Autumn Edition+                 |
| 62  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2004 – Spring Edition+                 |
| 63  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2005 – Autumn Edition+                 |
| 64  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2005 – Spring Edition+                 |
| 65  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2006 – Autumn Edition+                 |
| 66  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2006 – Spring Edition+                 |
| 67  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2007 – Autumn Edition+                 |
| 68  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2007 – Spring Edition+                 |
| 69  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2008 – Autumn Edition+                 |
| 70  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2008 – Spring Edition+                 |
| 71  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2009 – Autumn Edition+                 |
| 72  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2009 – Spring Edition+                 |
| 73  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2010 – Autumn Edition+                 |
| 74  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2010 – Spring Edition+                 |
| 75  | Royal Australian Artillery Liaison Letter 2011 – Autumn Edition+                 |

## Australian Gunner Magazine

| Ser | Title  |
|-----|--|
| 1   | Australian Gunner – Vol. 1 No. 1*  |
| 2   | Australian Gunner – Vol. 1.No. 2*  |
| 3   | Australian Gunner – Vol. 2 No.1 – September 1979*  |
| 4   | Australian Gunner – March 1980*  |
| 5   | Australian Gunner – December 1980*   |
| 6   | Australian Gunner – May 81*  |
| 7   | Australian Gunner – November 81*   |
| 8   | Australian Gunner – The Official Journal of the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery – March 1997* |

## Miscellaneous Regimental Publications

|   | Title  |
|---|--|
| 1 | DARTY Personnel Notes – December 1969#             |
| 2 | Royal Australian Artillery Personnel Notes – 1978# |

### Note:

\* Copy held by SO to HOR

# Copy held by Puckapunyal Area Library

+ Copy held by HOR at School of Artillery

@ Not available to HOR at School of Artillery





# RAAHC

## NEEDS YOUR SUPPORT

The Royal Australian Artillery Historical Company  
Needs Your Help to Support the Preservation and Promotion of  
Artillery History and Heritage and the Management of the Regiments  
Collection Nationally

### ■ How Much Does it Cost?

- ☐ With 'Cannonball' - \$35.00 (1 year), \$70.00 (2 years) or \$160 (5 years)
- ☐ Without 'Cannonball' - \$10.00 (1 year), \$20.00 (2 years) or \$50.00 (5 years)
- ☐ All Gunners are invited to join

### ■ What You Get In Return?

- ☐ Cannonball (3 times per year)
- ☐ Free access to the Artillery Museum (temporarily closed) and most other museums in the Australian Army Museum network
- ☐ Free use of the Artillery Museum's library resources
- ☐ Personal satisfaction in supporting the preservation of Artillery heritage

### ■ How Does The Company Benefit?

- ☐ They can add your weight to the membership numbers when seeking grants and other assistance from public and non-public sources
- ☐ Your subscription assists with ongoing administration costs, including the publication of Cannonball

### ■ How Do You Join?

- ☐ A membership form can be found in this publication
- ☐ Submit a form and start supporting a very worthwhile cause

RAAHC THANKS YOU FOR YOUR SUPPORT